

# Revelation

## Chapter 1

It is the glory of God to conceal a matter,  
But the glory of kings is to search out a matter. Proverbs 25:2

Acts 17:11 We must be Berean.

These were more fair-minded than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness, and searched the Scriptures daily *to find out* whether these things were so.

There are three important concepts in the book of Revelation: 1) Idolatry is bad. 2) Persecution is good. 3) God wins!

The tribulation is fulfillment of Yom Kippur of the Day of Atonement.

[https://hebrew4christians.com/Holidays/Fall\\_Holidays/Yom\\_Kippur/yom\\_kippur.html](https://hebrew4christians.com/Holidays/Fall_Holidays/Yom_Kippur/yom_kippur.html)

## Chapter 1

---

*Revelation 1:1*

*<sup>1</sup> The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show His servants—  
things which must shortly take place. And He sent and signified it by His angel to  
His servant John,*

---

Revelation = apokalupsis = to uncover or to reveal. Apokalupsis is a compound word in the Greek. Apo means "to lift". Kalupto means "veil, hide, cover". It depicts the comprehensive and immediate unveiling of the otherwise unknown and unknowable God to His church. It could be translated as "Here He is!" It is not primarily the unveiling of future events, but it is the unveiling of Jesus.

Servants = Doulos = properly the "bond man" one who was in a permanent relation of servitude to another one whose will was completely subject to the will of another; one who gives himself up to the will of another (1 Corinthians 7:23)

1 Corinthians 7:23 - You were bought at a price; do not become slaves of men. 1 Corinthians 7:23

“Shortly take place” does not mean a short time period from the time of the revelation, but once the time comes, these things will happen quickly. Once this gets started, it will happen quickly.

The comprehensive and immediate unveiling of the otherwise unknown and unknowable God which God gave to Jesus to show to His servants who are in a permanent relation of servitude to God in that our will is completely subject to the will of God because we were bought at a price, and we are not to be slaves to man including ourselves.

What is being revealed? What is this apokalupsis? What is comprehensively and immediately being unveiled to those in a permanent relation of servitude in addition to the unveiling of Christ? Things which must shortly take place are what Jesus is showing us through this revelation.

He sent and signified it. Signified means to give a sign or indicate. Think of road signs. This was sent to us to give us directions and warnings.

The comprehensive and immediate unveiling of the otherwise unknown and unknowable God was given to Jesus to show His servants who are in permanent relation of servitude to God because we were bought with a price. He is showing us things which must shortly take place. He sent an angel to give us road signs and directions to guide us through the things which must shortly take place in this book of Revelation given to John.

Notice the chain of communication: 1) God gave the revelation directly to Jesus. 2) Jesus gave it to an angel. 3) The angel explained it to John. 4) John gives it to us who are God’s servants.

## Related Scriptures

He who comes from above is above all; he who is of the earth is earthly and speaks of the earth. He who comes from heaven is above all. <sup>32</sup> And what He has seen and heard, that He testifies; and no one receives His testimony. <sup>33</sup> He who has received His testimony has certified that God is true. <sup>34</sup> For He whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God does not give the Spirit by measure. John 3:31-34

But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head upon your bed, were these: <sup>29</sup> As for you, O king, thoughts came to your mind while on your bed, about what would come to pass after this; and He who reveals secrets has made known to you what will be. Daniel 2:28-29

Surely the Lord GOD does nothing, Unless He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets. Amos 3:7

*“This opening may seem unremarkable to a modern reader. However, comparison shows that John’s letter begins much like other Jewish apocalyptic writings of the period. We can therefore say that Revelation fits very well into the framework of ancient Jewish literature.*

*One Jewish apocalyptic writing that illustrates such similarities is the Book of Enoch, which begins as follows:*

*The word of the blessing of Enoch, how he blessed the elect and the righteous, who were to exist in the time of trouble, rejecting all the wicked and ungodly. Enoch, a righteous man who (was) with God, answered and spoke while his eyes were open; and he saw a holy vision in the heavens. This the angels (or messengers) showed me. (Enoch 1:1)” ~ Dr. Eli Lizorkhin-Eyzenberg from Israel Bible Center*

They are not copying one or another, but they are all drinking from the same well of Jewish tradition.

“Apocalyptic books use images, symbols and cultural and linguistic codes that make perfect sense to the insider audience but often are meaningless to the outsiders. “~ Dr. Eli Lizorkin-Eyzenberg

So the book of Revelation is supposed to make perfect sense to the insider audience while being nonsensical to outsiders. This is why we use the Bible to interpret the Bible. Insiders should get it. Outsiders should be confused. The Christian church has veered away from many of the traditions and common understandings of the day that Revelation was written. We must use the lens of the time and culture of the day and place that Revelation was written.

---

*Revelation 1:2*

*who bore witness to the word of God, and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, to all things that he saw.*

---

The word witness is *martureo* which means to be a witness that is to testify (literally or figuratively); charge given (evidence). Clearly, this is legal terminology so he's not just saying he was a witness as in he saw it, but that he is a legal witness who is giving legal testimony. Perjury, lying under oath, was and is serious so this is more compelling than a simply observation.

The word testimony is the same Greek word (*martureo*) which was translated as witness in this verse. Both John and Jesus are giving legal testimonies “to all things that he (John) saw”.

## Related Scriptures

even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you, 1 Corinthians 1:6

That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, concerning the Word of life—<sup>2</sup> the life was manifested, and we have seen, and **bear witness**, and declare to you that eternal life which was with the Father and was manifested to us—<sup>3</sup> that which we have seen and heard we declare to you, that you also may have fellowship with us; and truly our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son Jesus Christ. 1 John 1:1-3

---

*Revelation 1:3*

*Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time is near.*

---

Just 3 verses into the book of Revelation, and we are given a blessing. We are blessed for reading and for hearing the words of this prophecy, AND for keeping those things which are written in it because the time is near.

The word blessed is the same word that was used in the Beatitudes in [Matthew 5](#) & [Luke 6](#). It means supremely blessed (G3107). The Passion version of the Bible describes it as "happiness to one who reads...".

There are seven (7) blessings in the book of Revelation. This is the first. All seven blessings are listed below:

1. Revelation 1:3
2. Revelation 14:13
3. Revelation 16:15
4. Revelation 19:9
5. Revelation 20:6
6. Revelation 22:7
7. Revelation 22:14

Seven is a key number in the Biblical Hebrew tradition. Genesis 1:1 has seven words in the Hebrew. Creation took 7 days. Shemitah cycles are 7 years. In Revelation, there are 7 assemblies, 7 lamps, 7 seals, 7 trumpets, and 7 bowls of judgement. In the ancient Hebrew tradition, the number 7 conceptually represents completion or perfection, the idea of wholeness connected to God Himself. The number seven could be either literal or symbolic... or both.

Seven (7) Symbolism:

Perfection, completion, divine fullness

Genesis 2:2-3

Nehemiah 8:1, 18

Genesis 4:15

Ezekiel 45:21

Leviticus 8:33

Zechariah 4:2

Leviticus 23:6-8

Revelation 1:4

Numbers 12:14-15  
Revelation 4:5 1  
Samuel 6:1  
Revelation 11:15-19  
1 Samuel 10:8  
Revelation 15:1  
2 Samuel 12:18  
1 Kings 6:38  
2 Kings 8:1  
Victory, goodness  
Joshua 6:4  
Proverbs 24:16  
Jeremiah 34:14  
Hebrews 11:30  
Sign of the covenant  
Exodus 31:13, 17  
Rest  
Exodus 20: 11  
Leviticus 23:3  
Hebrews 4:4  
Week  
Daniel 9:24-26  
Week of Years  
Daniel 9:24-27  
Cancellation of Debts  
Deuteronomy 31:10  
Receiving sevenfold payback  
Proverbs 6:30-31

The phrase “is near” comes from the Greek adverb eggus which is taken from the primary verb agcho which means “to squeeze” (in your hands), “to hold the reins”, or “to hold the throttle” (in your hands). There is a sense in which the full understanding of the Book of Revelation is ready to be unveiled when the reader is ready to receive it.

## Related verses

But Mary kept all these things and pondered them in her heart. Luke 2:19

But He said, “More than that, blessed are those who hear the word of God and keep it!” Luke 11:28

You also be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is at hand. James 5:8

---

*Revelation 1:4*

*John, to the seven churches which are in Asia:  
Grace to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and  
from the seven Spirits who are before His throne,*

---

The seven churches were literal churches that existed in John's day. They also refer to seven distinct periods of the church ages. They can also describe individual churches today as well as each of us as individuals who are temples of God.

These seven church periods are:

1. The Apostolic Church ≈ 30 - 300 A.D.
2. The Martyr Church ≈ 100 - 313 A.D.
3. The Compromising Church ≈ 314 - 590 A.D.
4. The Roman Catholic Church ≈ 590 - 1517 A.D.
5. The Reformation Church ≈ 1517-1700
6. The Revival Church ≈ 1700-1900
7. The Worldly Church ≈ 1900- Rapture

Grace #5485 charis means graciousness, especially the divine influence of the heart. Grace indicates favor on the part of the bestower, thanks on the part of the receiver. Although charis is related to sins and is the attribute of God that they evoke, God's eleos (1656), the free gift for the forgiveness of sins, is related to the misery that sin brings. God's tender sense of our misery displays itself in His efforts to lessen and entirely remove it – efforts that are hindered and defeated only by man's continued perverseness. Grace removes guilt. Mercy removes misery. To be in favor with is to find grace with.

Peace #1515 eirene means peace. Eirene occurs in every book in the Bible and, with the exception of Acts 7:26, it describes harmonious relationships between men, between nations, friendliness, freedom from molestation (Luke 11:21, 19:42), order in the State, quietness, order in the churches, harmonized relationships between God and man, and the sense of rest and contentment which cannot always be distinguished from the harmonized relationship between God and man.

## Related Scriptures

And God said to Moses, "I AM WHO I AM." And He said, "Thus you shall say to the children of Israel, I AM has sent me to you." Exodus 3:14

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. John 1:1

The Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him,  
The Spirit of wisdom and understanding,  
The Spirit of counsel and might,  
The Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD. Isaiah 11:2

For behold, the stone  
That I have laid before Joshua:  
Upon the stone are seven eyes.  
Behold, I will engrave its inscription,  
Says the LORD of hosts,  
'And I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. Zechariah 3:9

For who has despised the day of small things?  
For these seven rejoice to see  
The plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel.  
They are the eyes of the LORD,  
Which scan to and fro throughout the whole earth." Zechariah 4:10

\*\*\*To see the plumb line in the hand of the governor was to see him prove the correctness of the finished building. But Zerubbabel stands in the place of Christ our King as we apply this vision to the Christian church. It is Christ who began the building and who will complete it, and it is Christ who will prove the rightness of the church, for the plumb line is truly in his hands.\*\*\*

<https://splnewulm.org/devotions/gods-word-for-you-zechariah-48-10-the-plumb-line/>

---

*Revelation 1:5*

*and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood,*

---

Jesus was the faithful witness to the truth while He was on earth (John 18:37). Now, He is the faithful witness to all that He reveals to John in this book.

Jesus is the firstborn who conquers death.

As the Prophet, Jesus is the faithful witness who only speaks the Father's words. As the High Priest, Jesus is the firstborn from the dead. As the King, Jesus is the Ruler of the kings of the earth.

## Related Scriptures

Pilate therefore said to Him, "Are You a king then?"

Jesus answered, "You say *rightly* that I am a king. For this cause I was born, and for this cause I have come into the world, that **I should bear witness to the truth**. Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice." John 18:37

Jesus answered and said to them, "**Even if I bear witness of Myself, My witness is true**, for I know where I came from and where I am going; but you do not know where I come from and where I am going. John 8:14

**A faithful witness does not lie,  
But a false witness will utter lies.** Proverbs 14:5

Also I will make him My firstborn,  
The highest of the kings of the earth. Psalms 89:27

**But now Christ is risen from the dead, and has become the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep.** 1 Corinthians 15:20

**And He is the head of the body, the church, who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that in all things He may have the preeminence.** Colossians 1:18

A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another; **as I have loved you**, that you also love one another. John 13:34

**how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God**, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? Hebrews 9:14

Binding his donkey to the vine,  
And his donkey's colt to the choice vine,  
He washed his garments in wine,  
And his clothes in the blood of grapes. Genesis 49:11

---

*Revelation 1:6*

*and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and  
dominion forever and ever. Amen.*

---

We have the nature of both king and priests embedded within us in Christ. Christ is the one who made us into this holy order and union. It is already done.

## RELATED SCRIPTURES

you also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, **a holy priesthood**, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. 1 Peter 2:5

But you are **a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation**, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; 1 Peter 2:9

And you shall be to Me **a kingdom of priests and a holy nation**. These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Israel.” Exodus 19:6

But you shall be named the **priests of the LORD**,  
They shall call you the servants of our God. Isaiah 61:6

who alone has immortality, dwelling in unapproachable light, whom no man has seen or can see, to whom be honor and **everlasting power**. Amen. 1 Timothy 6:16

---

### *Revelation 1:7*

*Behold, He is coming with clouds, and every eye will see Him, even they who pierced Him. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of Him. Even so, Amen.*

---

The word “coming” here is the Greek verb *erchomai* which is in the third-person singular, present indicative, which is a present tense reality and not a distant one. This can be translated as “He is now coming!” or “He is in the act of coming and continues to come!”

Every one of us has pierced his side with the spear of unbelief and sin.

## Related Scriptures

“I watched till thrones were put in place,  
And the Ancient of Days was seated;  
His garment was white as snow,  
And the hair of His head was like pure wool.  
His throne was a fiery flame,  
Its wheels a burning fire; Daniel 7:9

“I was watching in the night visions,  
And behold, **One like the Son of Man,**  
**Coming with the clouds of heaven!**  
He came to the Ancient of Days,  
And they brought Him near before Him. Daniel 7:13

And above the firmament over their heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne was a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it. <sup>27</sup> Also from the appearance of His waist and upward I saw, as it were, the color of amber with the appearance of fire all around within it; and from the appearance of His waist and downward I saw, as it were, the appearance of fire with brightness all around. <sup>28</sup> Like the appearance of a rainbow in a cloud on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the brightness all around it. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. Ezekiel 1:26-28

Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. Matthew 24:30

“And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn. <sup>11</sup> In that day there shall be a great mourning in Jerusalem, like the mourning at Hadad Rimmon in the plain of Megiddo. <sup>12</sup> And the land shall mourn, every family by itself: the family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves; Zechariah 12:10-12

And again another Scripture says, “They shall look on Him whom they pierced.” John 19:37

The glory of the LORD shall be revealed,  
And all flesh shall see it together;  
For the mouth of the LORD has spoken.” Isaiah 40:5

---

*Revelation 1:8*

*“I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End,” says the Lord, “who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.”*

---

The alpha and the omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. The Hebrew alphabet equivalent would be the aleph and the tav. In Genesis 1:1, we see a small word which is not translated into English at all because it simply holds a grammatical function. That word is spelled aleph-tav. Aleph-tav or et is the 4<sup>th</sup> word in this 7 word scripture in Hebrew. It is the precise middle of the scripture. Many rabbis believe that Genesis 1:1 in Hebrew is a menorah with 7 candles. The middle candlestick is called the “Servant Branch” which is used to light the others.



The aleph-tav, the alpha and the omega, the beginning and the end was in the center of creation exactly as John said in John 1:1. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God John 1:1. We can see exactly that. The aleph and the tav is a word in the center of the scripture on creation.

Jesus affirms that He has all knowledge and is the sum of all truth. Not only is He all the letters, he is also everything that the letters can convey.

## Related Scriptures

Who has performed and done it,  
Calling the generations from the beginning?  
'I, the LORD, am the first;  
And with the last I am He.'” Isaiah 41:4

“Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel,  
And his Redeemer, the LORD of hosts:  
I am the First and I am the Last;  
Besides Me there is no God. Isaiah 44:6

“Listen to Me, O Jacob,  
And Israel, My called:  
I am He, I am the First,  
I am also the Last. Isaiah 48:12

For unto us a Child is born,  
Unto us a Son is given;  
And the government will be upon His shoulder.  
And His name will be called  
Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God,  
Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Isaiah 9:6

---

*Revelation 1:9*

*I, John, both your brother and companion in the tribulation and kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was on the island that is called Patmos for the word of God and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

---

The Greek word for tribulation is thlipsis and means “great pressure”. It refers to the pressure or tribulation that all believers experience.

As a fellow companion in the kingdom, John verifies that the kingdom of God formally began after Christ was raised from the dead and continues to expand until now. John was on Patmos but in the kingdom.

Patmos was a small, rocky island in the Aegean Sea roughly ten miles long and five miles wide, believed to be a Roman penal colony. This vision comes to John while he was in exile on Patmos which means “my crushing” or “my killing”. We must remember that our “killing” took place on the cross.

## Related Scriptures

just as it is right for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart, inasmuch as both in my chains and in the defense and confirmation of the gospel, you all are partakers with me of grace. Philippians 1:7

and if children, then heirs—heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together. Romans 8:17

If we endure,

We shall also reign with Him.

If we deny Him,

He also will deny us. 2 Timothy 2:12

---

*Revelation 1:10*

*I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet, <sup>11</sup> saying, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last," and, "What you see, write in a book and send it to the seven churches which are in Asia: to Ephesus, to Smyrna, to Pergamos, to Thyatira, to Sardis, to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea."*

---

“I was in the Spirit” could possibly be translated as “I came to be in or with the Spirit” or “I became (in union with) the Spirit. This was John’s rapture. Some believe he was in a trance. The realm of

the spirit world was John's vantage point. The same Spirit that inspired the Book of Revelation must interpret the Book of Revelation, for this is what the Spirit is saying to the churches.

"The Lord's Day" is a controversial phrase. Here are three possible interpretations:

#1 Could be Shabbat (Sabbath), but it is not called the Lord's Day in Jewish literature of the day or in the Bible.

#2 The Day of the Lord's Resurrection or the 1st day of the week (Sunday) (popular, common, traditional theory). No other literature of the day calls the first day of the week Lord's Day.

#3 The "day of the Lord" refers to the "end-time day of reckoning and judgment" that the Hebrew prophets often spoke about. Yom Adonai (Day of the Lord) is used many times ([Isaiah 2:12, 13:6-9](#), [Ezekiel 13:5, 30:3](#), [Joel 1:15, 2:1-31, 3:14](#), [Amos 5:18-20](#), [Obadiah 15](#), [Zephaniah 1:7-14](#), [Zechariah 14:1](#), [Malachi 4:5](#))

The 7 churches are listed in a logical order for a messenger to deliver the letter to each church from Patmos.

In Hebrew, the word voice and sound were the same word. Could it have been a human voice? Possibly. Could it have been a trumpet sound? Possibly.

There are four different sounds associated with the blowing of the shofar during the Yom Teruah service. These sounds are interpreted as follows:

1. TEKIAH - A pure unbroken sound that calls man to search his heart, forsake his wrong ways, and seek forgiveness through repentance. The tekiah called the people to attention and to gather unto Moses. It is the calling note, calling your attention and holding you. It would be in general the summons that it is time to listen to God, to receive from Him the orders for the day.

2. TERUAH- A broken, staccato, trembling sound. It typifies the sorrow that comes to man when he realizes his misconduct and desires to change his ways. It is 9 blasts.

3. SHEVARIM - A wave-like sound of alarm. It is the note for bustling, speedy activity, the signal for breaking up, for striking tents and breaking up camp.

4. TEKIAH GEDOLAH - The prolonged, unbroken sound typifying a final appeal to sincere repentance and atonement.

The Shofar blowing on Yom Teruah is a combination of the various sounds. The Tekiah is sounded first to call man's heart to give attention and hear the following 'sound' of the Shofar message. It is then followed by the Teruah which would then give His order to break off and away from every attachment that estranges us from God, leaving behind every worthless activity. The broken sound reminds us that we have a job of breaking of our evil inclination. Then the Shevarim 'speaks' for the heart of man initiating the call to repentance and godly sorrow of heart. The Teruah which then follows, calls one to, a new attitude, of faithfully following God's way of life. It is to rally us to come to a new place in God. The repetition of these sounds is for the purpose of penetrating deep into the

recesses of man's being to bring a complete change of heart and complete reconciliation with our heavenly Father. If God's voice is a trumpet, these are His orders.

These four sounds form a set, called a Tekiyot of shofar blasts. In the sounding of the Shofar the Tekiah is 1 blast, the Shevarim is 3 wavering continuous blasts, and the Teruah is 9 staccato blasts.

1) TEKIAH, 3) SHEVARIM, 9) TERUAH, 1) TEKIAH. 14

1) TEKIAH, 3) SHEVARIM, 9) TERUAH, 1) TEKIAH. 14

1) TEKIAH, 3) SHEVARIM, 9) TERUAH, 1) TEKIAH. 14

1) TEKIAH, 3) SHEVARIM, 1) TEKIAH 5

1) TEKIAH, 3) SHEVARIM, 1) TEKIAH 5

1) TEKIAH, 3) SHEVARIM, 1) TEKIAH 5

1) TEKIAH, 9) TERUAH, and 1) TEKIAH 11

1) TEKIAH, 9) TERUAH, and 1) TEKIAH 11

1) TEKIAH, 9) TERUAH, and 1) TEKIAH 11

9) TERUAH 9 1) TEKIAH GEDOLAH 1

Total of 100 blasts

<https://esm.us/wp-content/uploads/2023/03/Shofar-Blast-Sequence-Handout.pdf>

For more information on Yom Teruah: <https://www.trishadishes.com/yom-teruah/>

## Related Scriptures

Then he became very hungry and wanted to eat; but while they made ready, **he fell into a trance**  
Acts 10:10

Now on the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul, ready to depart the next day, spoke to them and continued his message until midnight. Acts 20:7

**And when the blast of the trumpet sounded long and became louder and louder, Moses spoke, and God answered him by voice.**<sup>20</sup> Then the LORD came down upon Mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain. And the LORD called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up. Exodus 19:19-20

**God has gone up with a shout,**  
The LORD with the sound of a trumpet. Psalms 47:5

**The great day of the LORD is near;**  
It is near and hastens quickly.  
The noise of the day of the LORD is bitter;  
There the mighty men shall cry out.

<sup>15</sup> That day is a day of wrath,  
A day of trouble and distress,  
A day of devastation and desolation,  
A day of darkness and gloominess,  
A day of clouds and thick darkness,  
<sup>16</sup> A day of trumpet and alarm  
Against the fortified cities  
And against the high towers.  
<sup>17</sup> "I will bring distress upon men,  
And they shall walk like blind men,  
Because they have sinned against the LORD;  
Their blood shall be poured out like dust,  
And their flesh like refuse." Zephaniah 1:14-17

<sup>8</sup> For if the trumpet makes an uncertain sound, who will prepare for battle? 1 Corinthians 14:8

---

*Revelation 1:11-12*

*saying, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last," and, "What you see, write in a book and send it to the seven churches which are in Asia: to Ephesus, to Smyrna, to Pergamos, to Thyatira, to Sardis, to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea." Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands,*

---

The menorah in the temple indicates this is a temple scene, either earthly or heavenly. Only priests were allowed where the menorah lies within the temple. In order for Jesus to be walking among the menorahs, He had to be the heavenly priest. He is acting as a priest here.

The lampstand or menorah is a symbol of the burning presence of Christ. They are golden because Christ has purified and made His church holy.

Revelation 1:20 Tells us that the lampstands are the 7 churches.

"Then I turned to see..." This was more than a physical turning, but it was an inward turning from the natural to see into the spiritual world. The same Greek word is used for "converted" in Acts 3:19 "Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord,".

## Related Scriptures

You shall make seven lamps for it, and they shall arrange its lamps so that they give light in front of it. Exodus 25:37

And he made its seven lamps, its wick-trimmers, and its trays of pure gold Exodus 37:23

And he said to me, "What do you see?"

So I said, "I am looking, and there is a lampstand of solid gold with a bowl on top of it, and on the stand seven lamps with seven pipes to the seven lamps" Zechariah 4:2

---

*Revelation 11:13-16*

*and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band. His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire;<sup>15</sup> His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters;<sup>16</sup> He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength.*

---

The term Son of Man refers to John's perception of a being who appears like a "son of man" or "son of Adam" which would be a human being as opposed to an angelic being. The Son of Man is a term that often refers to a person who was created through natural reproduction (egg, sperm, womb) as opposed to those who were directly created by God (angels, Adam).

"Fine brass" can be translated as "the brass of Lebanon". Lebanon was known for the quality of its fine brass. Brass is a biblical symbol of passing through judgement. Jesus went through judgement for our sins. With feet on fire, He is now kindling fires wherever He walks.

Waters are symbolic of multitudes of peoples. He does not simply have a voice that sounds like waters, but He has the voices of many sons coming into His likeness.

The sword from His mouth is a metaphor for the Word of God. The message of Revelation comes as a sword from the mouth of Jesus. The Aramaic can be translated as "a fervent spirit came from His mouth.

The Son of Man is dressed similar to priestly garments, but also differs from the traditional Aaronic priestly garments. Jesus was a priest under the order of Melchizedek, so it is not a surprise that there are differences.

Rabbinic thought is that the priestly garments were atoning of themselves. The coat atones for bloodshed. The breeches atoned for lewdness. The miter (head covering) made an atonement for arrogance. The girdle atoned for impure meditation of the heart. The breastplate atoned for neglect of civil laws. The ephod atoned for idolatry. The robe atoned for slander. The head plate atoned for brazenness.

In Jewish tradition, torah scrolls (the Word of God) were "dressed" in elaborately adorned mantles to keep them preserved and treated with great respect. The scrolls were given crowns and finials called rimmonim or pomegranates as well as breastplates made from precious metals. The scrolls often have bells in the dressing so everyone knows when the Torah scrolls are being carried in much like

the high priest has bells on his garments. After the outer garments of the scrolls come off, they have a belt-like sash tied around them that prevents the scroll from unrolling until they are ready to be read. Jesus is the Word made flesh. It is appropriate for Him to be elaborately adorned.

The word "chest" here is the Greek word mastos and is used exclusively for women's breasts. Over the heart of the glorified Jesus is a golden sash of compassionate love for his bride. The Aramaic can be translated as "between his breasts a golden harness". It was made of pure gold because of the divine nature that holds everything together in divine order.

Revelation 1: 20 tells us that the seven stars are seven angels who are over the seven churches which are the lampstands. Jesus holds them in His right hand which represents His authority over them.

Right Hand Symbolism:

Strength of Faith or Skills to Do

Psalm 63:8 Psalm 137:5

Psalm 138:7

2 Corinthians 6:7

Of the Lord

Psalm 98:1

Mark 16:19

Acts 2:25

Ephesians 1:20

Colossians 3:1

Revelation 1:16

Long Life

Proverbs 3:16

Hebrews 1:13

Hebrews 10: 12

Good Works

Psalm 44:3

Psalm 78:54

Psalm 89:13,25

Psalm 98:1

Psalm 108:6

Psalm 118:15-16

Hebrews 1:3

The double-edged sword imagery conveys great power, strength, dominance, and victory. A double-edged sword cuts in both directions.

Double-edged Sword Symbolism:

Sharp coming and going

Revelation 1:16

Sharp or harsh word

Hebrews 4:12

Revelation 19:15

Complete Judgement

Psalm 149:6

Word of God

Psalm 55:21

Psalm 64:3

Isaiah 16:16

Matthew 10:34

Ephesians 6:17

Hebrews 4:12

## Related Scriptures

“Thus let all Your enemies perish, O LORD!

But let those who love Him be like the sun

When it comes out in full strength.”

So the land had rest for forty years. Judges 5:31

And He has made My mouth like a sharp sword;

In the shadow of His hand He has hidden Me,

And made Me a polished shaft;

In His quiver He has hidden Me.” Isaiah 49:2

Let the high praises of God be in their mouth,  
And a two-edged sword in their hand, Psalms 149:6

“I watched till thrones were put in place,  
And the Ancient of Days was seated;  
His garment was white as snow,  
And the hair of His head was like pure wool.  
His throne was a fiery flame,  
Its wheels a burning fire; Daniel 7:9 **\*\*Court room scene\*\***

“I was watching in the night visions,  
And behold, One like the Son of Man,  
Coming with the clouds of heaven!  
He came to the Ancient of Days,  
And they brought Him near before Him. Daniel 7:13

I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose waist was girded with gold of Uphaz! <sup>6</sup> His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in color, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude. Daniel 10:5-6

And suddenly, one having the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; then I opened my mouth and spoke, saying to him who stood before me, “My lord, because of the vision my sorrows have overwhelmed me, and I have retained no strength. Daniel 10:16

Their legs were straight, and the soles of their feet were like the soles of calves’ feet. They sparkled like the color of burnished bronze. Ezekiel 1:7

When they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of many waters, like the voice of the Almighty, a tumult like the noise of an army; and when they stood still, they let down their wings. Ezekiel 1:24

And above the firmament over their heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne was a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it Ezekiel 1:26

Then I looked, and there was a likeness, like the appearance of fire—from the appearance of His waist and downward, fire; and from His waist and upward, like the appearance of brightness, like the color of amber. Ezekiel 8:2

And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east. His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with His glory Ezekiel 43:2

*And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. But He laid His right hand on me, saying to me, "Do not be afraid; I am the First and the Last."*

---

John had walked with Jesus for nearly 3 years and even leaned upon his chest. Now, he sees Jesus not as he was, but as he is. Seeing Jesus in his glory caused John to fall at his feet "as good as dead".

Jesus had held the seven stars in his right hand. Now, he lays his right hand upon John. The right hand is symbolic of power, authority, and blessing. (Psalm 16:11, 118:15-16, Isaiah 41:10, Colossians 3:1)

## Related Scriptures

So he came near where I stood, and when he came I was afraid and fell on my face; but he said to me, "Understand, son of man, that the vision refers to the time of the end."

<sup>18</sup> Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep with my face to the ground; but he touched me, and stood me upright. Daniel 8:17-18

I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose waist was girded with gold of Uphaz! <sup>6</sup> His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in color, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude.

<sup>7</sup> And I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me did not see the vision; but a great terror fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. <sup>8</sup> Therefore I was left alone when I saw this great vision, and no strength remained in me; for my vigor was turned to frailty in me, and I retained no strength. <sup>9</sup> Yet I heard the sound of his words; and while I heard the sound of his words I was in a deep sleep on my face, with my face to the ground.

Prophecies Concerning Persia and Greece

<sup>10</sup> Suddenly, a hand touched me, which made me tremble on my knees and on the palms of my hands. <sup>11</sup> And he said to me, "O Daniel, man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright, for I have now been sent to you." While he was speaking this word to me, I stood trembling.

<sup>12</sup> Then he said to me, "Do not fear, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard; and I have come because of your words. <sup>13</sup> But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days; and behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, for I had been left alone there with the kings of Persia. <sup>14</sup> Now I have come to make you understand what will happen to your people in the latter days, for the vision refers to many days yet to come."

<sup>15</sup> When he had spoken such words to me, I turned my face toward the ground and became speechless. <sup>16</sup> And suddenly, one having the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; then I opened my mouth and spoke, saying to him who stood before me, "My lord, because of the vision my sorrows have overwhelmed me, and I have retained no strength. <sup>17</sup> For how can this servant of my lord talk with you, my lord? As for me, no strength remains in me now, nor is any breath left in me."

<sup>18</sup> Then again, the one having the likeness of a man touched me and strengthened me. <sup>19</sup> And he

said, “O man greatly beloved, fear not! Peace be to you; be strong, yes, be strong!”  
So when he spoke to me I was strengthened, and said, “Let my lord speak, for you have strengthened me.” Daniel 10:5-19

Who has performed and done it,  
Calling the generations from the beginning?  
‘I, the LORD, am the first;  
And with the last I am He. Isaiah 41:4

“Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel,  
And his Redeemer, the LORD of hosts:  
I am the First and I am the Last;  
Besides Me there is no God. Isaiah 44:6

“Listen to Me, O Jacob,  
And Israel, My called:  
I am He, I am the First,  
I am also the Last. Isaiah 48:12

Like the appearance of a rainbow in a cloud on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the brightness all around it. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. Ezekiel 1:28

---

*Revelation 1:18*

*I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and of Death.*

---

Through the victory of Christ’s death and resurrection, Jesus now holds the keys of death and the unseen world. There is nothing to fear because Jesus holds all authority in those keys.

Hades was originally used in Greek as the god of the underworld. Hades becomes identified simply with the unseen world or the place of the dead.

## Related Scriptures

knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, dies no more. Death no longer has dominion over Him. Romans 6:9

There the wicked cease from troubling,  
And there the weary are at rest. Job 3:17

Our God is the God of salvation;  
And to GOD the Lord belong escapes from death. Psalms 68:20

“I will ransom them from the power of the grave;  
I will redeem them from death.

O Death, I will be your plagues!  
O Grave, I will be your destruction!  
Pity is hidden from My eyes.” Hosea 13:14

“For the lips of a priest should keep knowledge,  
And people should seek the law from his mouth;  
For he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts. Malachi 2:7

---

*Revelation 1:19*

*Write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things  
which will take place after this.*

---

## Related Scriptures

However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. John 16:13

---

*Revelation 1:20*

*The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven  
golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and  
the seven lampstands which you saw are the seven churches.*

---

Each city was really a religious (cult) institution. The government leaders were religious leaders. When the gospel of Jesus Christ came into each city, it was a major call to reformation within the house of that religion. This is why Christ-followers were considered to be dangerous criminals encouraging citizens of the city to follow another god besides the god who ruled over the city. Christ-followers threatened their very way of life.

The lampstand becomes a powerful metaphor of the churches of Jesus. They burn, bringing light and illumination to the city as a witness of God's glory (Matthew 5:14-16). It stood in the Holy Place, giving light for the priests to minister. Even with their problems, the seven churches were "golden" in God's eyes.

These "angels" could have been human messengers perhaps even the leadership of the churches. They would be accountable to God to ensure that this message was presented to the churches. Heavenly angels would have no need for letters as a form of communication. The reprimands in the letters would not apply to angels.

## Related Scriptures

"For the lips of a priest should keep knowledge,  
And people should seek the law from his mouth;  
For he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts. Malachi 2:7

You shall make seven lamps for it, and they shall arrange its lamps so that they give light in front of it. Exodus 25:37

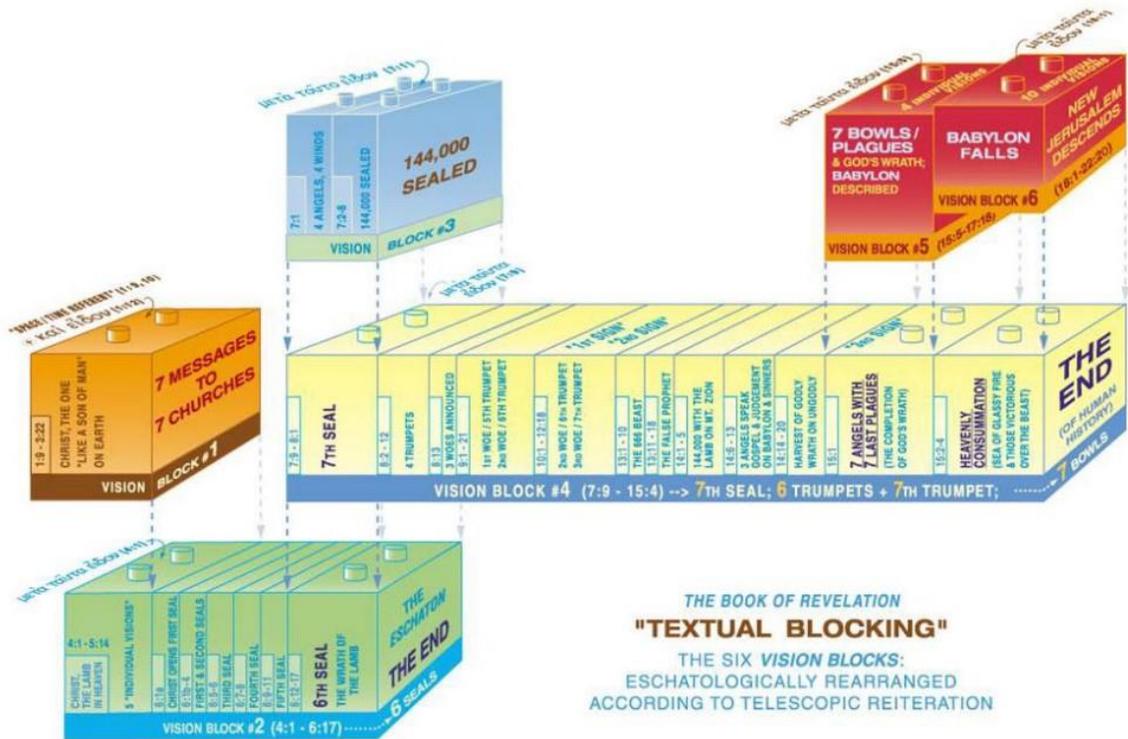
And he made its seven lamps, its wick-trimmers, and its trays of pure gold. Exodus 37:23

And he said to me, "What do you see?"

So I said, "I am looking, and there is a lampstand of solid gold with a bowl on top of it, and on the stand seven lamps with seven pipes to the seven lamps. Zechariah 4:2

Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a lampstand, and it gives light to all who are in the house. Matthew 5:15

that you may become blameless and harmless, children of God without fault in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you shine as lights in the world, Philippians 2:15



## Chapter 2

In addition to each church receiving a letter being a literal church in that time, each church is also said to represent a time period in church history. Each church description and warning is also an opportunity for modern day churches to examine themselves and heed the warnings there. Each church description is also an opportunity for individuals who are temples of the Holy Spirit to examine ourselves in light of the truths and warnings given.

---

### Revelation 2:1

*To the angel of the church of Ephesus write,  
 'These things says He who holds the seven stars in His right hand, who walks in  
 the midst of the seven golden lampstands: Revelation 2:1*

---

The word "angel" means messenger. Could be an angelic being or a heavenly being, but could also be a human messenger, a church leader who performs certain functions on behalf of all worshippers such as passing along information, or a cantor or church worship leader who literally leads the music

for the assembly. It is good to remember that church leaders are stars who are held in the right hand of Jesus Himself.

The word church did not exist yet. Ekklesia was a gathering, an assembly, or crowd.

These assemblies were groups of Jews and former pagans (gentiles) who embraced faith in the Jewish Messiah predicted by Israel's prophets. Later in history, non-Jewish Christians would develop an identity distinct from Israel and would move away from all things Jewish. But at this point, the gatherings of Christ-followers (even in Asian Minor) looked more like home synagogues than Christian churches people know today. Jewish religious traditions and customs were practiced there.

## About Ephesus

Ephesus means "desirable" or "darling". Every church and every believer is desirable to Jesus. We are his bride. This is the word that a Greek bridegroom would use for the girl that he desired to marry.

Ephesus was one of the jewels of the ancient world. It had the third-largest population in Asia Minor with around 150,000 people. When Emperor Augustus moved the proconsul of Asia from Pergamum to Ephesus in 27 BCE, a great period of political and financial prosperity for the city of Ephesus began. Years later, Roman historian Strabo stated that "Ephesus was a city second in greatness only to Rome itself." (Strabo, Geography, Vol. 1-7, 14.1.24)

The Ephesians were the protectors of the cult of Artemis the Great ([Acts 19:35](#)). Artemis the Great was a Greek mother goddess of prosperity well-known and adored throughout the region. She, in turn, was thought to be supremely concerned with the well-being of the city of Ephesus and by extension, anyone who paid her homage from any other place in the Greco-Roman world.

Artemis (equivalent to the Roman Diana) was widely adored as a mother goddess of virginity, childbirth, and wild animals. The great temple of Artemis in Ephesus was so magnificent that it counted as one of the seven wonders of the ancient world.

Though no synagogue ruins have been found in Ephesus, [Acts 19:8](#) says, "Paul entered the synagogue and spoke boldly there for three months, arguing persuasively about the kingdom of God." Why wasn't the synagogue as great a threat as the Christian gospel? Perhaps because Judaism didn't attempt to spread to the pagans.

The word translated "holds" is G2902 Krateo which means to use strength to hold or retain; to seize; to prevail over.

## About the lampstands or menorah

7 lamps illuminated by one oil (Holy Spirit)

First lamp is knowledge

Second lamp is counsel

Third lamp is wisdom

[Exodus 26-27](#)

Center lamp is the servant branch or chamash which supplies light to others  
Fifth lamp is understanding  
Sixth lamp is might  
Seventh lamp is fear of the LORD

“You are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hidden. <sup>15</sup> Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a lampstand, and it gives light to all who are in the house. <sup>16</sup> Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven. Matthew 5:14-16

<https://www.trishadishes.com/light-from-darkness/> Separating Light from Darkness

<https://www.trishadishes.com/light-is/> What Light Is

## Church Age Symbolism

A.D. 30-100 Apostolic Church

**The messenger (angel) to the church of Ephesus was the apostle Paul.** That he was the messenger to the first age of the Gentile era cannot be denied. Though to Peter was granted the authority to open the doors to the Gentiles, it was given to Paul to be their apostle and prophet. He was the Prophet-Messenger to the Gentiles. His prophetic office, by which he received the full revelation of the Word for the Gentiles, authenticated him as their apostolic messenger.

**Paul founded the church at Ephesus** about the middle of the first century. This enables us to set the date of the beginning of the Ephesian Church Age about 53 A.D. Paul was absolutely true to the Word. He never deviated from it no matter what the cost (Gal. 1:8-9). His ministry was in power of the Spirit (1 Cor 2:1-5). And he had the evident fruit of his God-given ministry (2 Cor 11:2).

<https://endtimemessage.info/scab.htm>

## Related Scriptures

For the LORD your God walks in the midst of your camp, to deliver you and give your enemies over to you; therefore your camp shall be holy, that He may see no unclean thing among you, and turn away from you. Deuteronomy 23:14

---

*Revelation 2:2*

*“I know your works, your labor, your patience, and that you cannot bear those who are evil. And you have tested those who say they are apostles and are not, and have found them liars;*

---

Patience here means cheerful endurance and constancy.

## Related Scriptures

For the LORD knows the way of the righteous,  
But the way of the ungodly shall perish. Psalms 1:6

But this He said to test him, for He Himself knew what He would do. John 6:6

Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world. 1 John 4:1

For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into apostles of Christ. 2 Corinthians 11:13

---

*Revelation 2:3*

*and you have persevered and have patience, and have labored for My name’s sake and have not become weary.*

---

The Aramaic translation of this scripture can be translated as “You endured suffering without complaining”. Every church should be known for these 5 qualities: 1) working for the kingdom 2) persevering 3) not being tolerant of sin 4) examining the claims of ministries 5) enduring trials bravely. Doing all this without a passionate love for Jesus Christ weakens our power and witness in the world.

## Related Scriptures

And let us not grow weary while doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not lose heart. Galatians 6:9

For consider Him who endured such hostility from sinners against Himself, lest you become weary and discouraged in your souls. <sup>4</sup> You have not yet resisted to bloodshed, striving against sin. <sup>5</sup> And you have forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as to sons:

“My son, do not despise the chastening of the LORD,  
Nor be discouraged when you are rebuked by Him; Hebrews 12:3-5

---

*Revelation 2:4*

*Nevertheless I have this against you, that you have left your first love.*

---

The word “first” is protos (G4413) which means beginning, best, chief, first, foremost, paramount, supreme, crowning, number one or former. Jesus is referring to exclusive love that has first place in our hearts above all else. Our first love is the love God has for us that we are not returning to Him. Being loved deeply and eternally is the definition of our “first love”. It is a love that will be expressed by our passionate devotion to Jesus and expressed in our relationships with others.

The word “love” here is agape (G26) which is the lay your life down kind of love

This is My commandment, that you love one another as I have loved you. <sup>13</sup> Greater love has no one than this, than to lay down one’s life for his friends. John 15:12-13

In Torah, loving God is the first and primary commandment. And this love is only a feeling but action which includes deeds, practices, and lifestyle.

**Deuteronomy 11:1** says, "And you shall love (veahavta) the Lord your God, and you shall keep his charge and his statues and his judgements and his commandments for all days."

Husbands and wives don't always feel love for one another. Sometimes we can take actions to show intimacy, and the feelings can align with the actions. Below is a link to a article on a study that suggests that a six-second kiss each day can create intimacy and wellness for couples.

<https://apnews.com/article/six-second-kiss-intimacy-wellness-f16d21abf7206a3de92cce99453c46dc>

Sometimes, we must also take actions of intimacy with God whether we feel it or not. Acting intimately with God can allow those feelings to return.

## Related Scriptures

“Go and cry in the hearing of Jerusalem, saying, ‘Thus says the LORD:

“I remember you,

The kindness of your youth,

The love of your betrothal,

When you went after Me in the wilderness,

In a land not sown. Jeremiah 2:2

---

*Revelation 2:5*

*Remember therefore from where you have fallen; repent and do the first works, or else I will come to you quickly and remove your lampstand from its place— unless you repent.*

---

The word “fallen” is ekpipto (G1601) which means to be driven out of one's course or to become inefficient; to perish

Some might say, “Well, I haven't fallen!” Have you become inefficient?

The word “repent” is metanoeo (G3340) which means to change one's mind on purpose. The Passion translation says that it means “to take another mind”. Every believer needs to turn from his or her error and take “another mind” which is the mind of Christ.

3 steps of metanoeo:

1. new knowledge
2. regret for the previous course & displeasure with oneself
3. change of action

The word “quickly” is tachy (G5035) which means shortly, without delay, soon, by surprise, suddenly, readily.

Another way to say this scripture:

Remember where you were before you became inefficient. Change your mind on purpose by receiving new knowledge, regretting your previous course sorrowfully, and changing your action or else I will come to you by surprise and without delay to remove your lampstand (church or gathering) from its place unless you change your mind on purpose.

## Related Scriptures

They said to Him, “He will destroy those wicked men miserably, and lease his vineyard to other vinedressers who will render to him the fruits in their seasons.” Matthew 21:41

---

*Revelation 2:6*

*But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.*

---

The word “hate” is Miso (G3404) which means to detest especially to persecute; hate. Strong emotion is not necessary for hate to exist. Hate can simple mean choosing the other side especially

in Hebraic tradition. God hating Esau didn't mean Esau was truly hated, but that God favored Jacob. We can hate what God hates without our blood pressure rising.

"I know your works, and where you dwell, where Satan's throne is. And you hold fast to My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days in which Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells. <sup>14</sup> But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality. <sup>15</sup> Thus you also have those who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. Revelation 2:13-15

Above is another church letter which also mentions the Nicolaitans with more details linking the Nicolaitans to Balaam [Numbers 24-25](#). The word "Nicolaitans" means "to rule (conquer) over people". Some people see this term as the beginning of the movement of every believer from being a priest to being a part of a special class of clergy who ruled over the church. There is also a case to be made that the Aramaic word here can be translated as "the performing of rituals" which would make the verse read, "You despise the performing of rituals which I also despise."

The evil deeds of the Nicolaitans have something to do with Balaam teaching Balak to entice Israel to sin against the Almighty.

The treachery of Balaam concerned two things: 1) eating foods sacrificed to idols, and 2) engaging in sexual immorality during the worship of foreign gods. [Numbers 22-24](#) These sins that ensnared the ancient Israelites are somehow connected with the teachings of the Nicolaitans.

[Acts 15:28-29](#) Lists four things that must be abstained from: 1) from things sacrificed to idols, 2) from blood, 3) from strangled animals, and 4) from sexual immorality.

For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things: <sup>29</sup> that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality. If you keep yourselves from these, you will do well. Farewell. Acts 15:28-29

Ruth, a gentile, said that Naomi's God will be her God and Naomi's people would be her people. But Ruth said:

"Entreat me not to leave you,  
Or to turn back from following after you;  
For wherever you go, I will go;  
And wherever you lodge, I will lodge;  
Your people shall be my people,  
And your God, my God.  
<sup>17</sup> Where you die, I will die,  
And there will I be buried.  
The LORD do so to me, and more also,  
If anything but death parts you and me." Ruth 1:16-17

However, Naaman, also a gentile, said your God will be my God, but my people will remain my people. [2 Kings 5](#)

So Naaman said, “Then, if not, please let your servant be given two mule-loads of earth; for your servant will no longer offer either burnt offering or sacrifice to other gods, but to the LORD. <sup>18</sup> Yet in this thing may the LORD pardon your servant: when my master goes into the temple of Rimmon to worship there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow down in the temple of Rimmon—when I bow down in the temple of Rimmon, may the LORD please pardon your servant in this thing.”

<sup>19</sup> Then he said to him, “Go in peace.” So he departed from him a short distance. 2 Kings 5:17-19

The apostles in [Acts 15:28-29](#) were dealing with a gentile church that is more Naaman than Naomi hence [1 Corinthians 8:1, 8:13](#)

Now concerning things offered to idols: We know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love edifies. 1 Corinthians 8:1

Therefore, if food makes my brother stumble, I will never again eat meat, lest I make my brother stumble. 1 Corinthians 8:13

The traditional explanation is that a Nicolaitan is someone associated with the diaconal appointee by the name of Nicolas in [Acts 6:5](#).

A well-known Christian Hebraist named John Lightfoot (17th century) offered a possible explanation of the term Nicolaitan. Instead of connecting the group to a person, he suggested that "Nicolaitans" was a Hebraism (Aramaism) or something originally expressed in Hebrew but spelled with Greek letters.

And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying,  
“We will eat our own food and wear our own apparel;  
Only let us be called by your name,  
To take away our reproach.” Isaiah 4:1

[Isaiah 4:1](#) "we will eat" is the Hebrew verb nokhal. Lightfoot proposed that the verb nokhal is the original term behind the name Nicolaitans. The Nicolaitans must have been a motto of sorts, a proclamation, or a sentiment about the freedom to eat anything. The food that others think is forbidden (food offered to pagan deities), Nicolaitans intend to consume. Thus, the name of this group or teaching could have originated from the Hebrew "let us eat" or nokhal. Aramaic fits even better. This explanation ties well with Balaam and Balak story since it was about feasting on forbidden food offered to foreign gods.

I have also heard it being said that the Nicolaitans were blending the Jewish religious traditions and laws with the pagan religious traditions and laws. This fits well with the story of Balaam and Balak. We cannot be Christian on Sunday morning and heathens the rest of the week... or any part of the week.

---

*Revelation 2:7*

*He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God.” ’*

---

Hebraism meaning "if one has the ability to hear it then one must obey it". In Hebrew, hearing and obeying are one in the same thing.

If the motto of the Nicolaitans was indeed "let us eat" then as a pun, this is precisely what God promises "to the one who overcomes". If they forgo eating food sacrificed to idols, they will eat of the Tree of Life and live.

In Jewish tradition, the Tree of Life is a symbol for Torah, God's teaching or instruction that guides one towards righteousness and towards living a better life.

This word "life" is zoe (G2222) life in the absolute sense, life as God has it, which the Father has in Himself, and which He gave to the Incarnate Son to have in Himself, and which the Son manifested in the world. In this life, man became partakers through faith in the Lord Jesus Christ (\*\*worth reading entire Strong).

## Related Scriptures

And out of the ground the LORD God made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight and good for food. The tree of life was also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. Genesis 2:9

Then the LORD God said, "Behold, the man has become like one of Us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put out his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever"—<sup>23</sup> therefore the LORD God sent him out of the garden of Eden to till the ground from which he was taken. <sup>24</sup> So He drove out the man; and He placed cherubim at the east of the garden of Eden, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life. Genesis 3:22-24

The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life,  
And he who wins souls is wise. Proverbs 11:30

Hope deferred makes the heart sick,  
But when the desire comes, it is a tree of life. Proverbs 13:12

The cedars in the garden of God could not hide it;  
The fir trees were not like its boughs,  
And the chestnut trees were not like its branches;  
No tree in the garden of God was like it in beauty. Ezekiel 31:8

Mark 4:1-20 The Parable of the Sower

---

*Revelation 2:8*

*“And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write,  
‘These things says the First and the Last, who was dead, and came to life:”*

---

## About Smyrna

Smyrna is another major city in Asia Minor. Historically, it competed with Ephesus and Pergamum for the status of the "first city" of the region. Out of all the seven cities addressed in Revelation, only Smyrna survives today as an inhabited city called Izmir today.

Smyrna means "sweet smelling" or myrrh in Greek which is an expensive fragrance. In ancient times, this was the chief export of the city. Smyrna, like Ephesus, was a coastal city perfectly positioned for accumulating enormous wealth both because of its port and its central location on a trade route connecting all the other cities of the Roman province of Asia Minor.

The city of Smyrna was founded twice. Initially, it was a Greek colony in Western Anatolia (around 1100 BCE). After its near total destruction in the sixth century BCE, it returned to life and habitation under the regional administration of Alexander the Great (4th century BCE).

Ancient cities have rich histories and often develop culture. Local populations can even be associated with specific character traits. Perhaps because of Smyrna's history as having died and come back to life, Jesus emphasizes that he also was dead and came back to life.

Smyrna is seed throughout scripture as an emblem for suffering. Like myrrh, the Smyrna church, known as the suffering church, was crushed by Roman persecution, but gave off the most fragrant perfume.

"First and Last, who was dead, and came to life" is clearly Jesus. \*\*Note the contrasts between first and last as well as dead and life. We will see another contrast in the next verse.

## Church Age Symbolism

### *100-313 A.D. Roman Persecution*

**The name of the second church age was Smyrna, which means "bitterness or myrrh."** It was associated with death, because the Christians here were being martyred.

A **persecuted church**, the church of Smyrna passed through the fiery furnace of tribulations but was a sweet-smelling savor unto Christ. The **great ten days of tribulation** means "**ten years of the bloodiest persecution**" which happened in this era. It was the bloodiest one of all of them since Nero in 67 A.D, **Diocletian was the emperor** here, during the years of 303 to 312 A.D.

**Irenaeus was the star-messenger to Smyrna.** He was God's messenger because he

was the one who swept the country, into France (Gaul), establishing churches, and everyone was established upon the baptism of the Holy Ghost, speaking in tongues, raising the dead, healing the sick, stopping the rains, and performing miracles daily. He knew that the living God lived among the people. <https://endtimemessage.info/scab.htm>

#### *10 persecutions of the Roman Persecution Church Age*

1. Nero A.D. 64-68
2. Domitian A.D. 95-96
3. Trajan A.D. 100-115
4. Aurelius A.D. 168-177
5. Severus A.D. 203-210
6. Maximin A.D. 235-237
7. Decius A.D. 250-256
8. Valerian A.D. 257-280
9. Aurelian A.D. 276
10. Diocletian A.D. 303-310

---

#### *Revelation 2:9*

*"I know your works, tribulation, and poverty (but you are rich); and I know the blasphemy of those who say they are Jews and are not but are a synagogue of Satan."*

---

Remember the contrasts of First and Last & Dead and Life? Here is another contrast between poverty and rich.

The reality of their physical world was poverty, but the true reality, the one that matters, is that they are spiritually rich. It is good to be rich both in this lifetime and in the one to come, but if you have to choose just one, choose eternity to be rich.

Christ-followers of Smyrna were experiencing social and economic sanctions. We don't know the details, but they are suffering financial distress because of their beliefs. On the surface, they were poor, while in another reality rich. This idea of "things are not what they seem" will reappear many times throughout the letter of Revelation. It's a trademark of the apocalyptic genre.

Blasphemy can also be translated as slander. Slander is an act of making a false, usually spoken, statement damaging to the reputation of a person or group. Blasphemia is the Greek word. This is defamation.

This scripture is not telling of a conflict between Messianic Jews or non-Messianic Jew and Christians or between the synagogue and the church at this time. This is not the reality of the time in which

this was written. Jews and Christians were not distinct communities within themselves. All followers of Jesus were followers of Jesus. Each person's position on the map and in time and the customs from your upbringing might present different challenges in following Jesus, but all followers of Jesus worshipped the same God without the enmity or strife that would come later.

For ages, the story of the martyrdom of Polycarp, the bishop of Smyrna and a disciple of the apostle John, was told alongside this verse leading to the conclusion that there was a conflict between the Jewish synagogue and the Christian church in Smyrna. Polycarp was given a choice to renounce Jesus and declare the Roman emperor as his god or face death. Centuries later, the story began to include Jews were involved in Polycarp's death by inciting it paralleling the passion of the Christ. Earliest accounts of Polycarp's martyrdom say nothing about Jews inciting his martyrdom.

Synagogue is a "gathering of people"; congregation; Jews gather to study scriptures and worship God; traced to Jews Babylonian captivity; during intertestamental period, synagogues multiply in and out of Palestine/Israel

**James 2:2** Assembly is translated from the same word as synagogue in this verse. Translators seem to only choose synagogue for negative texts showing a bias. Better translation is "a gathering of Satan".

These could be recent Roman converts to the Judean lifestyle who show religious extremism and zeal that is common for new converts along with a lack of knowledge and understanding that comes with time. There are historical texts outside the Bible that back up this idea. (Epictetus, Dissertations 2.9.19-21). The Synagogue of Satan was probably new converts to Judaism (not born Jewish) who mounted attacks on the Synagogue of Jesus some of whose members were Christ followers who were Jewish by birth.

The term "satanas" translated satan is not a Greek word but a Hebrew loan word since satan in Hebrew means an adversary, an accuser, and someone who opposed you.

The average gentile of the day would not know this word. Only those who were familiar with Jewish texts and traditions would be familiar with who this is which goes back to the idea that the letter of Revelation was written for insiders.

## Related Scriptures

“So is he who lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.” Luke 12:21

Indeed you are called a Jew, and rest on the law, and make your boast in God, Romans 2:17

---

*Revelation 2:10*

*Do not fear any of those things which you are about to suffer. Indeed, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and you will have tribulation ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.*

---

The number ten (10) is symbolic of the law, the Torah, the ten commandments, political completion, political/earthly power, wilderness, trials, tests, and tithe.

I covered in verse 8 the two competing theories of how the 10 days fits into the church age symbolism.

Crown is stephanos (G4735) which means a badge of royalty, a prize in the public games, a symbol of honor; it was more conspicuous and elaborate than simple; the victor's crown; a symbol of triumph, a token of public honor for distinguished service of military valor, nuptial joy, or festive gladness. Stephen's name in Greek is Stephanos so the first Christian martyr is named here in this section possibly implying that they will receive the same reward as Stephen.

Again, the word "life" is zoe life.

Another contrast is present here with those being faithful to death receiving a crown of life.

## Related Scriptures

And you will be hated by all for My name's sake. But he who endures to the end will be saved. Matthew 10:22

But he who endures to the end shall be saved. Matthew 24:13

Blessed is the man who endures temptation; for when he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life which the Lord has promised to those who love Him. James 1:12

---

*Revelation 2:11*

*"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes shall not be hurt by the second death."*

---

## Related Scriptures

Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. Revelation 20:6

Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. Revelation 20:14

But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.” Revelation 21:8

---

*Revelation 2:12*

*“And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write,  
‘These things says He who has the sharp two-edged sword:*

---

The image of the sharp, double-edged sword stands as a counterpoint to the idea of Roman power, authority, and military force. In the letter of Revelation, Jesus is the one who has the symbol of authority, dominance, and ability to impose his order. The double-edged sword cuts in every direction.

## About Pergamum

Pergamum is modern day, Bergama, Turkey. Pergamum means “married” or “elevation”.

Pergamum enjoyed a position of prominence and had been the local Roman administrative capital of western Asia Minor prior to Ephesus. The population expressed their political loyalty through unceasing religious devotion. Like most major Hellenistic cities, Pergamum had a theater, a stadium, a library, a bathhouse, and a healing temple devoted to the god of medicine, Asclepius.

The city also had a temple devoted to Zeus (Jupiter in Roman tradition) whose name means “sky god”.. A temple to Athena and Roma was also in this city. Rome was personified by a goddess. Worship of Roma was the cult of Rome itself. Any of these temples could have been a reasonable candidate for the throne of satan, but the Altar of Zeus is the most popular candidate.

The Altar of Zeus was one of the most impressive structures in Pergamum. Today, only the steps around the base of the altar remain.

All good and loyal citizens were expected to participate in civic celebrations through public worship of the city's gods and the empire. There was no such idea as a separation of church and state.

In the 2nd century CE, Galen of Pergamum studied at the city's asclepeion. He went on to become the most famous doctor in the Roman Empire and a court physician to the imperial family.

The library in Pergamum was considered to be second only to the one in Alexandria, Egypt. According to historian Plutarch, it held 200,000 volumes.

Whatever the specific structure was that John called the throne of satan, the city of Pergamum certainly represented a powerful symbol of Roman imperial might in Asia Minor. The throne of satan could allude to the important position and status.

## Church Age Symbol

313-600 A.D. Age of Constantine -- State Church

From Constantine to Boniface II <https://endtimemessage.info/scab.htm>

### *A licentious church*

The third church age is called **Pergamos**. And the date that this church existed was from 312, A.D. 312 to 606. **The age was: false doctrine, Satan lying, the foundation of papacy rule, and marriage to church and state.** And the star, the Angel of this church, was **Saint Martin**.

Saint Patrick was Saint Martin's nephew; Saint Martin's sister was the mother of Saint Patrick. **The life of Saint Martin is one of the greatest miracle filled lives of anybody in the church ages.** He was a soldier to begin with, I believe. And then one day he was coming by and there was someone, a man laying cold and shivering, and all the people that was willing, or, not willing, but was able to help the man, they just passed him by like the--the priest and the Levites did in the Good Samaritan. But when Saint Martin come by, realizing his duty as a Christian believer, he had one coat, a cloak over his shoulders; he cut it in two with his sword and gave half of it to the beggar; he took the other half. And that night begin his career, for Jesus Christ appeared to him in a vision, wrapped in that same robe that he cut half in two; which fulfilled the Scripture, *"Insomuch as you have done unto these, you have did it unto Me."* St. Martin stayed with the Word, just like Paul did. He was the messenger to this church age.

## Related Scriptures

Let the high praises of God be in their mouth,  
And a two-edged sword in their hand, Psalms 149:6

And He has made My mouth like a sharp sword;  
In the shadow of His hand He has hidden Me,  
And made Me a polished shaft;  
In His quiver He has hidden Me." Isaiah 49:2

---

### *Revelation 2:13*

*"I know your works, and where you dwell, where Satan's throne is. And you hold fast to My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days in which Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.*

---

“Satan’s throne” could have referred to any of the pagan temples in Pergamum, but the Altar of Zeus is the most popular candidate. Whatever the specific structure was that John called the throne of satan, the city of Pergamum certainly represented a powerful symbol of Roman imperial might in Asia Minor. The throne of satan could allude to the important position and status.

According to later church tradition, Antipas was a bishop of Pergamum (ordained by the Apostle John\_ who was boiled alive in a bronze, bull-shaped kettle. As with other martyrologies, it is impossible to say how accurate this story is.

---

*Revelation 2:14*

*But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality.*

---

## Related Scriptures

The story of Balaam and Balak can be found in **Numbers 25** but is summed up in Numbers 31:16 quoted below.

And now, indeed, I am going to my people. Come, I will advise you what this people will do to your people in the latter days.” Numbers 24:14

Now Israel remained in Acacia Grove, and the people began to commit harlotry with the women of Moab. <sup>2</sup> They invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate and bowed down to their gods. <sup>3</sup> So Israel was joined to Baal of Peor, and the anger of the LORD was aroused against Israel. Numbers 25:1-3

Look, these women caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to trespass against the LORD in the incident of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD. Numbers 31:16

that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality. If you keep yourselves from these, you will do well.

Farewell. Acts 15:29

Rather, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice they sacrifice to demons and not to God, and I do not want you to have fellowship with demons. 1 Corinthians 10:20

Foods for the stomach and the stomach for foods, but God will destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for sexual immorality but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body. 1 Corinthians 6:13

---

*Revelation 2:15*

*Thus you also have those who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.*

---

We talked about the Nicolaitans in Revelation 2:6. Refer back to notes there.

---

*Revelation 2:16*

*Repent, or else I will come to you quickly and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth.*

---

The letter to Pergamum issues a challenge from the King Messiah to his followers to make a final and decisive break with the practices of pagan Rome. As in the story in the wilderness ([Numbers 25:1-5](#)), the sword threatens judgment for eating meat sacrificed to idols and participating in sexual immorality. John's letter repeatedly drives home the point that one must choose either the God of Israel or the gods of Rome.

## Related Scripture

But with righteousness He shall judge the poor,  
And decide with equity for the meek of the earth;  
He shall strike the earth with the rod of His mouth,  
And with the breath of His lips He shall slay the wicked. Isaiah 11:4

And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming. 2 Thessalonians 2:8

Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. Revelation 19:15

---

*Revelation 2:17*

*“He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it.”*

---

Manna is a symbol of God's sustenance and God's provision for Israel as they were wondering in the desert. Also called "bread from heaven". This refers to the glorious relationship we have with the mystery of Christ within, the hope of glory, which is in contrast to eating meat that was sacrificed to idols. There was manna hidden within the ark of the covenant, and there is now hidden manna within the heart of the overcomer.

In the meantime His disciples urged Him, saying, "Rabbi, eat."

<sup>32</sup> But He said to them, "I have food to eat of which you do not know." John 4:31-32

In the Jewish milieu, the white stone could be tied to the priestly attire. The high priest's robe had 12 stones, each inscribed with the name of one of the 12 tribes of Israel. The white stone, Yahalom was number 6 (the number of man) and inscribed with Zebulun. [Isaiah 9:17](#) is quoted in [Matthew 4](#), says that the Galilee of the nations (Zebulun) would see a great light, a son born, who will reign on David's throne. The image could be tied to the Messiah himself.

Jewish tradition also says that precious stones fell from heaven with the manna which would certainly tie together the manna and stones in this verse.

Some scholars see this white shining stone as a reference to a vote of acquittal in a court case. Other people see it as the burning white hot coal off of the altar that purged Isaiah's lips.

A more plausible explanation of the white stone may stem from the Hellenistic context. White stones inscribed with the names were given to winners of Roman athletic events. Such a stone served as a pass to a prestigious banquet attended by the winners.

Jews and Christ-followers avoided sporting events because they always included honors to the emperor and various gods, sacrifices, and nudity. Jesus tells them that they have not missed out on anything. True completion is the race of faithfulness to one true God. Whoever wins victory in this race will receive a pass to the heavenly banquet, the wedding supper of the Lamb.

Whatever the white stone may have been, it was to be prized! Every believer is a living stone (1 Peter 2:5).

## Related Scripture

And Moses said to Aaron, "Take a pot and put an omer of manna in it, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations." <sup>34</sup> As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept. Exodus 16:33-34

Even to them I will give in My house  
And within My walls a place and a name  
Better than that of sons and daughters;  
I will give them an everlasting name  
That shall not be cut off. Isaiah 56:5

The Gentiles shall see your righteousness,  
And all kings your glory.  
You shall be called by a new name,  
Which the mouth of the LORD will name. Isaiah 62:2

You shall leave your name as a curse to My chosen;  
For the Lord GOD will slay you,  
And call His servants by another name; Isaiah 65:15

But He said to them, "I have food to eat of which you do not know." John 4:32

I am the bread of life. <sup>49</sup> Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and are dead. <sup>50</sup> This is the bread which comes down from heaven, that one may eat of it and not die. <sup>51</sup> I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world." John 6:48-51

He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more. I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My new name. Revelation 3:12

---

*Revelation 2:18*

*"And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write,  
'These things says the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet  
like fine brass:*

---

## Church Age Symbolism

A.D. 600-1517 Dark Ages -- Papal Church <https://endtimemessage.info/scab.htm>

Heathen practices introduced by the papacy include:

justification by works

image worship

celibacy

Mariolatry: worship of the Virgin Mary

confessional

purgatory

indulgences

penance

transubstantiation: the Eucharist becomes the actual blood and body of Jesus

The fourth church age, "**Thyatira**," means "**to be lax, loose, or hazy.**" The star-messenger was **Columba**, from Ireland and Scotland, which was a nephew to Saint Martin; and lived about sixty years after Saint Patrick, and so his ministry

begin about sixty years after Saint Patrick.

The word, **Thyatira**, has various meanings amongst which is "**Continual Sacrifice**" - a continual presentation of the sacrifice of Christ. It also mean the continual sacrifice in lives and labors of the true believers of the Lord. **This age is called the "Dark Ages"** because it was indeed the darkest period of all history. It was the age of **Pope Innocent III** who claimed that he was the "**vicar of Christ - -supreme sovereign over the church and the world,**" who instituted the **INQUISITION** which under his direction shed more blood than at any other time except in the Reformation.

**Thyatira was the age of Pornocracy, the rule of harlots.** The popes were not only guilty of immoral sex acts (fathering scores of illegitimate children, committing sodomy etc.) but were guilty of selling priestly offices to the highest bidders.

Those who would not agree to the Roman catholic Doctrine were fed to lions, burnt, tortured and persecuted. Surely these Thyatirean saints were the "**cream of the crop**", full of the Holy Ghost and faith, created unto good works, showing forth His praise, holding not their lives dear unto themselves, but gladly giving their all as a sweet sacrifice unto the Lord.

### About Thyatira

Thyatira (modern Akhisar, Turkey) was located just 35 miles southeast of Pergamum. Thyatira means "sacrifice" and "that which goes on continually". Perhaps a "continual sacrifice" would be a good translation of Thyatira. Some believe that origin of the word Thyatira means "odor of affliction". The businesswoman Lydia, the seller of purple cloth who was converted by Paul, was from this city (see Acts. 16:14-15). In the 1<sup>st</sup> century this city was known for the dominance of her trade guilds over the local economy. Every business in Thyatira was strictly controlled by these powerful trade guilds. In order to work in any trade, one had to belong to the guild of that trade and to belong to a guild was integrally connected with the pagan religions that were approved by the Roman government. All the guild meetings took place in the pagan temples and the eating of a common meal, the meat of which had been sacrificed to pagan gods, was the accepted practice. In addition to eating meat sacrificed to pagan idols, illicit sexual relations were a central aspect of pagan worship. Most temples had male and female prostitutes who were permanently assigned to serve the temple and its worshipers. Any Christian who worked in a trade faced sever problems. His commitment to Christ and obedience to living a life of holiness as a Christian would affect his livelihood, his acceptance by his peers, and his ability to feed and house his family.

The city's chief deity was Tyrimnos, the son of Zeus. Emperor worship was also practiced in Thyatira and since Caesar was proclaimed the incarnate son of god,' the worship of their chief god was mixed with the worship of Caesar and was central feature of the Thyatiran community. The conflict between the worship of the false son of god' and the true Son of God was always present for this Christian community so the first word of Christ to this church is the proclamation that He alone is the **Son of God!** It is interesting that this is the only place in the book of Revelation where this

specific title of Christ is used.

<https://www.agapebiblestudy.com/Revelation/Chapter%202%20Thyatira.htm>

## Related Scripture

His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in color, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude. Daniel 10:6

---

### *Revelation 2:19*

*"I know your works, love, service, faith, and your patience; and as for your works, the last are more than the first.*

---

Jesus mentions works or deeds twice. The actions are an important way to demonstrate love, faithfulness, service, and perseverance. It is important that we back up these traits with actions, works, and deeds that demonstrate them.

Love here is agape (G26) lay down your life kind of love.

Service here is diakonia (G1248) which means ministry.

Thyatira's works are more than the first which contrasts to Ephesus who lost their first love meaning they aren't showing the works like they did at first.

Last here is Eschatos (G2078) which is related to eschatology. Eschatology is the technical term for end-time teachings.

---

### *Revelation 2.20*

*Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants to commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols.*

---

Ahab had a reputation as one of the most wicked rulers in all of Biblical history. Ahab married Jezebel, the daughter of a Sidonian king (Ethbaal of Tyre). This seems to have been a move calculated to gain political advantage, along the lines of many royal weddings in the ancient world. Having married a pagan woman, Ahab allowed pagan worship to flourish in Israel. His ambition for power went together with weakness of character and collusion in his wife's manipulative devices.

The name Jezebel probably meant "where is the prince?" which is a phrase taken from the context of baal worship. Ironically, in Hebrew this word has a different meaning, something akin to "he will trash". Queen Jezebel reportedly played a major role in promoting the cults of baal and Ashtoreth (Ishtar) in the Northern Kingdom of Israel and promoted idol worship. The Biblical account implies that Jezebel also instituted pagan religious education and temple construction throughout the land, acting with the king's authorization.

Faithful prophets of the God of Israel experienced fierce persecution and went into hiding during this period. Elijah was the only prophet who was recorded as publicly opposing the king and queen despite the threats to his life.

God condemned both Ahab and Jezebel to violent and dishonorable deaths due to their evil actions.

1 Kings 21-22 & 2 Kings 9:30-37

Jezebel became a symbol for the type of evil oppression and pagan worship associated with the era of King Ahab. It is difficult to say whether the Jezebel in the letter to Thyatira was a reference to a specific person or to a pattern of behavior. The name could have been used symbolically to represent similar sinful ways.

The reference to Jezebel appears soon after two mentions of the Nicolaitans and the related Balaam-Balak trap of eating food sacrificed to idols and engaging in sexual immorality.

The "Jezebel of Thyatira" entices people to commit precisely the same types of sins as the wife of Ahab did. Many of the seven assemblies in Asia Minor were obviously facing similar situations and issues, so this is relevant to them. The problematic behaviors that the communities in Asia Minor found appealing had already been condemned in the Book of Acts. [Acts 15:29a](#)

## Related Scriptures

Now Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, more than all who were before him. 1 Kings 16:30

that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality. If you keep yourselves from these, you will do well.

Farewell. Acts 15:29

And it came to pass, as though it had been a trivial thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took as wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Sidonians; and he went and served Baal and worshiped him. 1 Kings 16:31

But there was no one like Ahab who sold himself to do wickedness in the sight of the LORD, because Jezebel his wife stirred him up. 1 Kings 21:25

You shall strike down the house of Ahab your master, that I may avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel. 2 Kings 9:7

Now it happened, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, "Is it peace, Jehu?"  
So he answered, "What peace, as long as the harlotries of your mother Jezebel and her witchcraft are so many?" 2 Kings 9:22

lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they play the harlot with their gods and make sacrifice to their gods, and one of them invites you and you eat of his sacrifice, Exodus 34:15

---

*Revelation 2:21*

*And I gave her time to repent of her sexual immorality, and she did not repent.*

---

## Related Scriptures

But in accordance with your hardness and your impenitent heart you are treasuring up for yourself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, Romans 2:5

But the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, that they should not worship demons, and idols of gold, silver, brass, stone, and wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk. Revelation 9:20

And men were scorched with great heat, and they blasphemed the name of God who has power over these plagues; and they did not repent and give Him glory. Revelation 16:9

---

*Revelation 2:22*

*Indeed I will cast her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds.*

---

This Jezebel will be cast into a sickbed while Jezebel of Kings was cast down or thrown down to her death.

The Aramaic can be translated as "I will throw her down into a coffin."

---

*Revelation 2:23*

*I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts. And I will give to each one of you according to your works.*

---

Those who follow Jezebel in disobeying God will fall under the same condemnation that she faces.

These symbols are tied to those individuals who failed to separate themselves completely from the pagan, god-congested world.

According to one Messianic Jewish professor, a better translation is literally the inner parts (kidneys). I am searching the guts of you to know what is really going on to know your deeds.

Many at this time were treating Jesus as just another god among all their other gods. They were not absolute in their allegiance to Jesus.

## Related Scriptures

But the LORD said to Samuel, "Do not look at his appearance or at his physical stature, because I have refused him. For the LORD does not see as man sees; for man looks at the outward appearance, but the LORD looks at the heart." 1 Samuel 16:7

"As for you, my son Solomon, know the God of your father, and serve Him with a loyal heart and with a willing mind; for the LORD searches all hearts and understands all the intent of the thoughts. If you seek Him, He will be found by you; but if you forsake Him, He will cast you off forever. 1 Chronicles 28:9

I know also, my God, that You test the heart and have pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things; and now with joy I have seen Your people, who are present here to offer willingly to You. 1 Chronicles 29:17

then hear from heaven Your dwelling place, and forgive, and give to everyone according to all his ways, whose heart You know (for You alone know the hearts of the sons of men), 2 Chronicles 6:30

Oh, let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end,  
But establish the just;  
For the righteous God tests the hearts and minds. Psalms 7:9

Examine me, O LORD, and prove me;  
Try my mind and my heart. Psalms 26:2

Give them according to their deeds,  
And according to the wickedness of their endeavors;  
Give them according to the work of their hands;  
Render to them what they deserve. Psalms 28:4

Also to You, O Lord, belongs mercy;  
For You render to each one according to his work. Psalms 62:12

O LORD, You have searched me and known me. Psalms 139:1

But, O LORD of hosts,  
You who judge righteously,  
Testing the mind and the heart,

Let me see Your vengeance on them,  
For to You I have revealed my cause. Jeremiah 11:20

I, the LORD, search the heart,  
I test the mind,  
Even to give every man according to his ways,  
According to the fruit of his doings. Jeremiah 17:10

For the Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and then He will reward each according to his works. Matthew 16:27

And He said to them, “You are those who justify yourselves before men, but God knows your hearts. For what is highly esteemed among men is an abomination in the sight of God. Luke 16:15

And they prayed and said, “You, O Lord, who know the hearts of all, show which of these two You have chosen Acts 1:24

Now He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He makes intercession for the saints according to the will of God. Romans 8:27

---

*Revelation 2:24*

*“Now to you I say, and to the rest in Thyatira, as many as do not have this doctrine, who have not known the depths of Satan, as they say, I will put on you no other burden.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>1</sup> But know this, that in the last days perilous times will come: <sup>2</sup> For men will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, <sup>3</sup> unloving, unforgiving, slanderers, without self-control, brutal, despisers of good, <sup>4</sup> traitors, headstrong, haughty, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, <sup>5</sup> having a form of godliness but denying its power. And from such people turn away! <sup>6</sup> For of this sort are those who creep into households and make captives of gullible women loaded down with sins, led away by various lusts, <sup>7</sup> always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. <sup>8</sup> Now as Jannes and Jambres resisted Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, disapproved concerning the faith; <sup>9</sup> but they will progress no further, for their folly will be manifest to all, as theirs also was. 2 Timothy 3:1-9

For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things: Acts 15:28

---

*Revelation 2:25-26*

*But hold fast what you have till I come. <sup>26</sup> And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations—*

---

## Related Scriptures

Jesus answered and said to them, “This is the work of God, that you believe in Him whom He sent.”  
John 6:29

So Jesus said to them, “Assuredly I say to you, that in the regeneration, when the Son of Man sits on the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Matthew 19:28

---

*Revelation 2:27*

*‘He shall rule them with a rod of iron;  
They shall be dashed to pieces like the potter’s vessels’— as I also have received  
from My Father;*

---

Here Jesus quotes from [Psalm 2:8-9](#), a Messianic prophecy. He promises those who persevere the very same powers that he received as the King of Israel. Thus, the Jewish Messiah announces that he will share his crown rights with anyone who will persevere in keeping his deeds, God's commandments and the lifestyle he modeled.

## Related Scriptures

“I will declare the decree:

The LORD has said to Me,

You are My Son,

Today I have begotten You.

<sup>8</sup> Ask of Me, and I will give You

The nations for Your inheritance,

And the ends of the earth for Your possession.

<sup>9</sup> You shall break them with a rod of iron;

You shall dash them to pieces like a potter’s vessel.’ ” Psalms 2:7-9

Like sheep they are laid in the grave;

Death shall feed on them;

The upright shall have dominion over them in the morning;

And their beauty shall be consumed in the grave, far from their dwelling. Psalms 49:14

And He shall break it like the breaking of the potter's vessel,  
Which is broken in pieces;  
He shall not spare.  
So there shall not be found among its fragments  
A shard to take fire from the hearth,  
Or to take water from the cistern." Isaiah 30:14

until the Ancient of Days came, and a judgment was made in favor of the saints of the Most High,  
and the time came for the saints to possess the kingdom. Daniel 7:22

"For behold, the day is coming,  
Burning like an oven,  
And all the proud, yes, all who do wickedly will be stubble.  
And the day which is coming shall burn them up,"  
Says the LORD of hosts,  
"That will leave them neither root nor branch. Malachi 4:1

She bore a male Child who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron. And her Child was caught up to  
God and His throne. Revelation 12:5

Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself  
will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of  
Almighty God. Revelation 19:15

---

*Revelation 2:28-29*

*and I will give him the morning star. "He who has an ear, let him hear what the  
Spirit says to the churches." '*

---

**Revelation 22:16** Jesus reveals Himself as the bright morning star. Jesus's statement about giving the  
morning star to those who persevere may be understood as another promise to share his glory and  
authority with his followers. This would be a fitting reward to the faithful.

The morning star is literally a star or planetary body that can be seen at sunrise.

## Related Scriptures

"I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things in the churches. I am the Root and the  
Offspring of David, the Bright and Morning Star." Revelation 22:16

And so we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a  
dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts; 2 Peter 1:19

## Chapter 3

---

### *Revelation 3:1*

*“And to the angel of the church in Sardis write,  
‘These things says He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars: “I  
know your works, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead.”*

---

"I know your works" most likely refers to their financial generosity towards others.

He knows their name (shem) is a Semitic idiom for "reputation". Their good and solid reputation does not correspond to the inner reality that Messiah sees.

Like idols, they look alive, but in reality, they are dead. They must strengthen what good they have left.

### About Sardis

Sardis means “those who have escaped” or “red ones” (jewels). We, as Christians, need to escape the bondage of sin through the blood of Jesus (which is red).

Sardis was located about 10 miles south of the city of Thyatira at the crossroads of some of the most important roads in Asia. It lies at the foothills of Mount Tmolus in the Hermus River Valley, a natural corridor that connects the Aegean and Anatolia.

The city's wealth and prosperity can be attributed to its location, ideal for the trade and commerce, and to its abundant source of water and mineral resources, most notably the legendary gold-bearing sands. Because of its location, Sardis was a center not only for the traffic of goods between Mesopotamia and the Greek Ionian settlements but also a crossroad of ideas.

According to Herodotus, coins were first minted in Sardis around the third century BCE. Many Jews moved to Sardis because King Antiochus III (223-187 BCE) encouraged and supported them. Josephus Flavius wrote of a favorable decree from Lucius Antonius, a Roman politician (50-49 BCE).

Roman historian Tacitus reported that an earthquake nearly destroyed Sardis in 17 CE. "That same year, twelve famous cities of Asia fell by an earthquake in the night, so that the destruction was all the more unforeseen and fearful... The calamity fell most fatally on the inhabitants of Sardis, and it attracted to them the largest share of sympathy." (Tacitus Annals 2.47)

Sardis was a well-protected and secure city. In Sardis, its complacency and trust in stability will be its downfall.

Sardis protected its wealth in a citadel in an acropolis atop a fortified hill. Steep cliffs surrounded the fortress on three sides, and there was only one access point, a narrow stretch of land to the south so the city was called "Sardis, the Impregnable."

In 547 CBE, Persians took Sardis by surprise. One Sardis soldier who guarded the citadel fell asleep and dropped his helmet. He snuck down via a secret path to pick up the helmet, but the Persians were watching. They sacked the city using that very secret passage.

Three hundred years later (214 BCE), Sardis was captured by Syrians. Attackers scaled the wall at the steepest point, which was arrogantly left unguarded. As Sardis defenders slept in imagine safety, conquering soldiers took over the city.

## Church Age Symbolism

1517-1648 Reformation -- Reformed Church  
Protestantism under Martin Luther, Calvin, Knox

**The messenger to the Sardisean church age was Martin Luther. His name** becomes more familiar to the Bible scholar, or the teacher, or the laity, rather, today. And that church age begin in 1520 and ended in 1750, 1520 to 1750; and the age of what we call **Reformation Age**. His teaching was that **"the just shall live by faith"**. This was the **justification stage**. The stalk.

How that even here in the Sardis age, that was the **marriage age** (church and state). And **Sardis means a "marriage."** Martin Luther nailed his **ninety-five thesis** on the church door at Wittenberg, Germany protesting the abuses of the Roman Catholic Church. From that date the Reformation set in; the fire begin to fly. He protested that Catholic church standing there, that ink pen like that, he said, "This be the holy body of Christ? It's a wafer and a little wine." And whammy, he threwed it on the floor. Martin Luther spearheaded the Reformation Age by printing Bibles in this age. It was also the time when Guterberg invented the printing press.

---

*Revelation 3:2*

*Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die, for I have not found your works perfect before God.*

---

Watchful is gregoreuo (G1127) which means to have vigilance and expectancy.

Strengthen is sterizo (G4741) which means to turn resolutely in a certain direction; to set fast; to confirm.

In Revelation, Messiah is like a High Priest (Kohein gadol) who examines the offerings people brought, looking to see if they were perfect and acceptable for worship. He rules the lives of the Sardis believers are lacking. He calls them to wake up, repent, and change.

Perfect is pleroo (G4137) which means to cram, to level up, to satisfy, to execute (an office), to finish, to verify, to accomplish.

---

*Revelation 3:3*

*Remember therefore how you have received and heard; hold fast and repent.  
Therefore if you will not watch, I will come upon you as a thief, and you will not  
know what hour I will come upon you.*

---

Hold fast is tereo (G5083) which means to watch over, preserve, keep, or watch.

Since this scripture says that "If you will not watch... you will not know what hour" implies that if you DO keep watch, you will know what hour.

This warning of judgment and doom is reminiscent of a sudden earthquake or of the sudden conquests of Sardis that caught people by surprise.

Hour is hora (G5610) which means hour, but is used to denote any time or period especially a season.

## Related Scriptures

O Timothy! Guard what was committed to your trust, avoiding the profane and idle babblings and contradictions of what is falsely called knowledge— 1 Timothy 6:20

Watch therefore, for you do not know what hour your Lord is coming. <sup>43</sup> But know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into. Matthew 24:42-43

But know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into. Luke 12:39

For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night. 1 Thessalonians 5:2

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up. 2 Peter 3:10

“Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.” Revelation 16:15

---

*Revelation 3:4*

*You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy.*

---

It is very likely that some at the Sardis assembly engaged in syncretism by honoring Roman deities alongside the God of Israel. They need to remember what they were taught. "Hear O Israel! The Lord is our God. The Lord is one" [Deuteronomy 6:4](#) "You shall have no other gods before me." [Exodus 20:3](#), [Deuteronomy 5:7](#)

The struggle at Sardis was similar to other assemblies. The temptation and social pressure to go along with the worship of city gods was constant. Those who will persevere at Sardis will receive spotless white garments.

It is difficult to live an undefiled life amidst a culture that constantly works against that. Thus Jesus declared that the names of those who do overcome would remain in the Book of Life in perpetuity.

## Related Scriptures

Yet now, if You will forgive their sin—but if not, I pray, blot me out of Your book which You have written.”

<sup>33</sup> And the LORD said to Moses, “Whoever has sinned against Me, I will blot him out of My book. Exodus 32:32-33

Let your garments always be white,  
And let your head lack no oil. Ecclesiastes 9:8

Let them be blotted out of the book of the living,  
And not be written with the righteous. Psalms 69:28

And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples (altogether the number of names was about a hundred and twenty), and said, Acts 1:15

but others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire, hating even the garment defiled by the flesh. Jude 1:23

---

*Revelation 3:5-6*

*He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and*

*before His angels.*

<sup>6</sup> *“He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.”* ’

---

He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

<sup>6</sup> “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.” ’ Revelation 3:5-6 The idea of the Book of Life in Jewish thought is that God may choose to write your name in the Book of Life for each coming year. On the Feast of Atonement, God examines your life, and depending on how you lived your life that year, He makes decisions for your coming year such as life/death, trials, course corrections, etc. Therefore, the idea that your name could be written in the Book of Life forever was actually a new idea.

According to Jewish tradition somewhere in the heavenly realm, the book of life contains names of people worthy of reward, and records of people's deeds are kept as well.

## Related Scriptures

“I watched till thrones were put in place,  
And the Ancient of Days was seated;  
His garment was white as snow,  
And the hair of His head was like pure wool.  
His throne was a fiery flame,  
Its wheels a burning fire;  
<sup>10</sup> A fiery stream issued  
And came forth from before Him.  
A thousand thousands ministered to Him;  
Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him.  
The court was seated,  
And the books were opened. Daniel 7:9-10

Let them be blotted out of the book of the living,  
And not be written with the righteous. Psalms 69:28

Nevertheless do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rather rejoice because your names are written in heaven.” Luke 10:20

Yet now, if You will forgive their sin—but if not, I pray, blot me out of Your book which You have written.” Exodus 32:32

And I urge you also, true companion, help these women who labored with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and the rest of my fellow workers, whose names are in the Book of Life. Philippians 4:3

“Therefore whoever confesses Me before men, him I will also confess before My Father who is in heaven. <sup>33</sup> But whoever denies Me before men, him I will also deny before My Father who is in heaven. Matthew 10:32-33

“Also I say to you, whoever confesses Me before men, him the Son of Man also will confess before the angels of God. <sup>9</sup> But he who denies Me before men will be denied before the angels of God. Luke 12:8-9

---

*Revelation 3:7*

*<sup>7</sup> “And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write,  
‘These things says He who is holy, He who is true, “He who has the key of David,  
He who opens and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens”:*

---

Key symbolism: Jesus, knowledge, authority to open, tool to do something

A key (mafteach) is a symbol of authority. King Yeshua is compared to Eliakim, and this authority is now in Yeshua's hands. See scripture below:

Thus says the Lord GOD of hosts:

“Go, proceed to this steward,

To Shebna, who is over the house, and say:

<sup>16</sup> ‘What have you here, and whom have you here,

That you have hewn a sepulcher here,

As he who hews himself a sepulcher on high,

Who carves a tomb for himself in a rock?

<sup>17</sup> Indeed, the LORD will throw you away violently,

O mighty man,

And will surely seize you.

<sup>18</sup> He will surely turn violently and toss you like a ball

Into a large country;

There you shall die, and there your glorious chariots

Shall be the shame of your master’s house.

<sup>19</sup> So I will drive you out of your office,

And from your position he will pull you down.

<sup>20</sup> ‘Then it shall be in that day,

That I will call My servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah;

<sup>21</sup> I will clothe him with your robe

And strengthen him with your belt;

I will commit your responsibility into his hand.

He shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem

And to the house of Judah.

<sup>22</sup> The key of the house of David

I will lay on his shoulder;

So he shall open, and no one shall shut;

And he shall shut, and no one shall open. Isaiah 22:15-22

## About Philadelphia

Philadelphia stood on a low and yet easily defended hill at the foot of Mt. Tmolus, commanding the extensive and fertile territory of the Hermus River. The city was located 9 miles southeast of Sardis.

Philadelphia was founded in 189 BCE for the purpose of becoming an outpost of Hellenism (Greek culture and language) in Lydia and Phygia. The city succeeded in its mission because the Lydians were fully conversant in Greek by 19 CE with most forgetting their ancestral language. Philadelphia was a Hellenistic success story.

In 17 CE, a powerful earthquake cause massive destruction to Philadelphia (Tacitus, Annals 2.47). For many years following the earthquake, the residents felt residual tremors and lived in fear. Roman historian Strabo wrote, "Philadelphia has no trustworthy walls, but daily in one direction or another they keep tottering ad falling apart." He questioned the sanity of its citizens who continued to live there.

Daily living in Philadelphia was filled with uncertainty. The tremors, shaking walls, and falling stones cause the majority of the population to live outside the established city. Philadelphians were afraid to walk the city streets due to the danger of falling stones.

## Church Age Symbolism

1649-1900 Missionary Movement

Phileo is brotherly love

**The sixth church age** is called the **Philadelphian Church Age**. And the star or the messenger, angel-messenger to this church age, we believe, solemnly, with all of our heart, to be **John Wesley**.

John Wesley, a little Anglican man from over in England, that belonged to the Anglican church, but he saw the light on the Gospel. It was the hour for that Philadelphian age to come forth. And when he did, **he preached the second works of grace, a sanctification by the Blood of Jesus Christ**.

The church age begin at 1750 when the Lutheran church age went out and lasted up to somewhere in 1900, around 1906 A.D., the Wesleyan church age. This was the **"age of brotherly love"**, the **great missionary age** and the **open door age**. And the reward was a pillar, and the revelation of three Names: the Name of God, the Name of the City of God, and God's New name, is the revelation that was given to this church age."

## Related Scriptures

The key of the house of David

I will lay on his shoulder;

So he shall open, and no one shall shut;  
And he shall shut, and no one shall open. Isaiah 22:22

If He breaks a thing down, it cannot be rebuilt;  
If He imprisons a man, there can be no release. Job 12:14

But you denied the Holy One and the Just, and asked for a murderer to be granted to you, Acts 3:14

Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me. John 14:6

And we know that the Son of God has come and has given us an understanding, that we may know Him who is true; and we are in Him who is true, in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life. 1 John 5:20

Of the increase of His government and peace  
There will be no end,  
Upon the throne of David and over His kingdom,  
To order it and establish it with judgment and justice  
From that time forward, even forever.  
The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this. Isaiah 9:7

"Behold, the days are coming," says the LORD,  
"That I will raise to David a Branch of righteousness;  
A King shall reign and prosper,  
And execute judgment and righteousness in the earth. Jeremiah 23:5

And I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven." Matthew 16:19

---

#### *Revelation 3:8*

*"I know your works. See, I have set before you an open door, and no one can shut it; for you have a little strength, have kept My word, and have not denied My name.*

---

Door symbolism: opportunity, choice, decision, opening, entry, revelation to be disclosed, invitation, correct way to enter, Jesus, opportunity to go forward

Jesus is the door. He is the picture of the sheep gate.

### Related Scriptures

For a great and effective door has opened to me, and there are many adversaries. 1 Corinthians 16:9

---

*Revelation 3:9*

*Indeed I will make those of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews and are not, but lie—indeed I will make them come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you.*

---

Synagogue = "gathering of people"; congregation; Jews gather to study scriptures and worship God; traced to Jews Babylonian captivity; during intertestamental period, synagogues multiply in and out of Palestine/Israel

Likely new gentile converts to the Jewish lifestyle who were judging the gentile followers of Jesus who were not following all the Jewish lifestyles.

## Related Scriptures

Since you were precious in My sight,  
You have been honored,  
And I have loved you;  
Therefore I will give men for you,  
And people for your life. Isaiah 43:4

Thus says the LORD:  
“The labor of Egypt and merchandise of Cush  
And of the Sabeans, men of stature,  
Shall come over to you, and they shall be yours;  
They shall walk behind you,  
They shall come over in chains;  
And they shall bow down to you.  
They will make supplication to you, saying, Surely God is in you,  
And there is no other;  
There is no other God.’ ” Isaiah 45:14

Kings shall be your foster fathers,  
And their queens your nursing mothers;  
They shall bow down to you with their faces to the earth,  
And lick up the dust of your feet.  
Then you will know that I am the LORD,  
For they shall not be ashamed who wait for Me.” Isaiah 49:23

Also the sons of those who afflicted you  
Shall come bowing to you,  
And all those who despised you shall fall prostrate at the soles of your feet;  
And they shall call you The City of the LORD,  
Zion of the Holy One of Israel. Isaiah 60:14

---

*Revelation 3:10*

*Because you have kept My command to persevere, I also will keep you from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth.*

---

## Related Scriptures

Fear and the pit and the snare

Are upon you, O inhabitant of the earth. Isaiah 24:17

If we endure,

We shall also reign with Him.

If we deny Him,

He also will deny us. 2 Timothy 2:12

then the Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptations and to reserve the unjust under punishment for the day of judgment, 2 Peter 2:9

And it came to pass in those days that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be registered. Luke 2:1

---

*Revelation 3:11*

*Behold, I am coming quickly! Hold fast what you have, that no one may take your crown*

---

Holding on to a crown is an athletic idiom that stands for retaining your victory title. The imagery of pillars with names inscribed on them is another common way to honor people's memory such as in a synagogue or church.

## Related Scriptures

You have renounced the covenant of Your servant;

You have profaned his crown by casting it to the ground. Psalms 89:39

The crown has fallen from our head.

Woe to us, for we have sinned! Lamentations 5:16

Let your gentleness be known to all men. The Lord is at hand. Philippians 4:5

---

*Revelation 3:12-13*

*He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more. I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My new name.*

<sup>13</sup> *“He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.”* ’

---

Pillar symbolism: leader

When the earthquake devastated the city of Philadelphia, Emperor Tiberius was generous to both Sardis and Philadelphia. In gratitude, the city council changed its name to Neocaesarea (the new city of Caesar). Then in the days of Emperor Vespasian, Philadelphia changed its name again to Flavia to reflect the connection to a new imperial patron family (Flavius). With time, however, the city reverted back to its original name of Philadelphia.

In light of Philadelphia's shaky history, the promises of columns, inscriptions, the city being restored, heavenly new Jerusalem coming supernaturally all make sense. Even the new name associated with Messiah given to the city harkens to Philadelphia's multiple name changes. The faithful just need to hold on and persevere.

## Related Scriptures

Then he set up the pillars by the vestibule of the temple; he set up the pillar on the right and called its name Jachin, and he set up the pillar on the left and called its name Boaz. 1 Kings 7:21

For behold, I have made you this day  
A fortified city and an iron pillar,  
And bronze walls against the whole land—  
Against the kings of Judah,  
Against its princes,  
Against its priests, Jeremiah 1:18

and when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that had been given to me, they gave me and Barnabas the right hand of fellowship, that we should go to the Gentiles and they to the circumcised. Galatians 2:9

Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me  
All the days of my life;  
And I will dwell in the house of the LORD  
Forever. Psalms 23:6

They shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads Revelation 22:4

---

*Revelation 3:14*

*“And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write,  
These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the  
creation of God:*

---

True Witness is a legal witness who testified in a court of law.

## About Laodicea

Laodicea means “human rights” or self-righteousness”.

Laodicea was a wealthy city due to its strategic location. The road from Ephesus to the east of Syria was a major trade route in Asia Minor, and it went through Laodicea.

Laodicea was established around 250 BCE by king Antiochus of Syria who named it after his wife, Laodice. It was originally built as a fortress, even though it had one major deficiency, its water supply had to come by underground aqueducts from springs located 2 miles away. If ever besieged, it could be easily disrupted. But in Roman times, the city prospered due to the long-lasting peace established and carefully maintained by the Roman Empire.

Laodicea was known for mass-produced affordable out wool garments. A well-known medical school of that time was located in Laodicea. The city's physicians were famous for special medication for the eyes and ears.

Laodicea functioned as the banking and financial center of Asia Minor. According to Tacitus, the citizens of Laodicea financed the rebuilding of their city shortly after the famous earthquake without any outside help. Laodicea was truly rich and lacked nothing.

Laodicea had an uncharacteristically large Jewish population. In 62 BCE (a century before the Revelation letter) Flaccus, the province governor, because alarmed at the amount of money Jews were periodically sending to Jerusalem and even imposed an embargo (Cicero, Pro Flacco 28.68). About 7,000 Jews resided in the city in those days. Revelation has no mention of the synagogue of satan in Laodicea.

## Church Age Symbolism

1900-present day The Apostate Church

After an in-depth evaluation of all the men of God that has evangelized the world today, none of the rest can compare to the life and ministry of [William Branham](#), a seer and a prophet of God to our generation. William Marrion Branham was the initiator of the healing and charismatic revival that began in 1947.

The Full Gospel Men's Voice, (now, Full Gospel Businessmen's Fellowship

International), in its February 1961 issue wrote:

*"In Bible Days, there were men of God who were Prophets and Seers. But in all the Sacred Records, none of these had a greater ministry than that of William Branham, a Prophet and Seer of God, whose photograph appears on the front cover of this issue of Full Gospel Men's Voice. Branham has been used by God, in the Name of Jesus, to raise the dead!"*

One historian of that movement stated that William Branham was "a prophet to our generation", and a Pentecostal Historian wrote, "Branham filled the largest stadiums and meeting halls in the world."

On June 11, 1933, while William Branham was baptizing the 17th person amongst hundreds of converts in the Ohio River near Jeffersonville, Indiana, a bright fiery Light suddenly appeared over him and a voice spoke out, "As John the Baptist was sent to forerun the first coming of Jesus Christ, so are you sent to forerun His second coming!" This was heard by the people themselves present in the place. The next edition of the Jeffersonville Evening News reported and published the incident with the subheading, "Mysterious Star Appears Over Minister While Baptizing".

In May of 1946, as he prayed alone late one night, an angel of light appeared to him, saying, "Do not fear. I am sent from the presence of Almighty God to tell you that your peculiar birth and misunderstood life has been to indicate that you are to take a gift of Divine healing to the peoples of the world. If you will be sincere when you pray and can get the people to believe you, nothing shall stand before your prayer, not even cancer. You will go into many parts of the earth and will pray for kings and rulers and potentates. You will preach to multitudes the world over and thousands will come to you for counsel."

This was literally fulfilled in the years that followed, for his ministry took him around the world seven times and many individuals of public influence, including Congressman Upshaw of the U.S.A. and King George VI of England, were healed as a result of his prayers.

## Related Scriptures

So that he who blesses himself in the earth  
Shall bless himself in the God of truth;  
And he who swears in the earth  
Shall swear by the God of truth;  
Because the former troubles are forgotten,  
And because they are hidden from My eyes. Isaiah 65:16

For all the promises of God in Him are Yes, and in Him Amen, to the glory of God through us. 2 Corinthians 1:20

He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation. Colossians 1:15

---

*Revelation 3:15-16*

*"I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot. <sup>16</sup> So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of My mouth.*

---

Despite the city's wealth, the water quality was very poor in Laodicea. There were no freshwater sources in the vicinity to adequately support the population.

Hierapolis, a city just a short distance to the north of Laodicea, boasted of having medicinal hot water springs. The city of Colossae, a short distance to the south, was fed by several refreshing mountain springs. But Laodicea brought its water from miles away via an aqueduct. And this water was warm, murky, and had an unpleasant taste. So when Jesus spoke of spitting out Laodicea, the allusion to the city's water is clear.

cold symbolism: stagnant or without warmth of life, refreshing

hot symbolism: excited, proactive, come alive, volatile

vomit symbolism: getting rid of bad things, expunging sin, sickness

---

*Revelation 3:17*

*Because you say, I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'— and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked—*

---

Self-sufficient, don't need God

Messiah's words to Laodicea allude to characteristics of the city including its wealth and self-reliance. Their famous eye medicines and prosperous clothing industry also amounted to nothing.

Things aren't as they appear.

Wretched means wretched, poor, blind, and naked in Spirit

## Related Scriptures

And Ephraim said,  
Surely I have become rich,  
I have found wealth for myself;  
In all my labors  
They shall find in me no iniquity that is sin.' Hosea 12:8

whose owners slaughter them and feel no guilt; those who sell them say, 'Blessed be the LORD, for I am rich'; and their shepherds do not pity them. Zechariah 11:5

"Blessed are the poor in spirit,  
For theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Matthew 5:3

You are already full! You are already rich! You have reigned as kings without us—and indeed I could wish you did reign, that we also might reign with you! 1 Corinthians 4:8

---

### *Revelation 3:18*

*I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see.*

---

To buy is agorazo (G59) which means to go to market to purchase; to redeem

gold symbolism: royalty, kingship, wisdom, offering, deity, scarcity, rarity, wealth (negative connotations: greed, contamination, idols, false security)

fire symbolism: the Word of God, Holy Spirit, test from God, angels, testing quality of work, refining, cleansing, purging, warmth, offering to the Lord, movement of God, God's judgement, wrath, to light the way, tongue/words,

White symbolism: holy, pure, ancient

clothing symbolism: mantle, calling, covering, protection, motives, clothing defining who the wearer is, Holy Spirit, ready for service or word, tend to, take care of,

nakedness symbolism: vulnerable, everyone can see what's going on (revealed), nothing to hide, expose what is hidden, innocence, bare, unprotected, stripped by God, adultery, shamefully exposed

Christ will be our white garment to cover our shame and our eye salve to help us see things are they really are.

## Related Scriptures

“Ho! Everyone who thirsts,  
Come to the waters;  
And you who have no money,  
Come, buy and eat.  
Yes, come, buy wine and milk  
Without money and without price. Isaiah 55:1

The refining pot is for silver and the furnace for gold,  
And a man is valued by what others say of him. Proverbs 27:21

“Again, the kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden in a field, which a man found and hid; and for joy over it he goes and sells all that he has and buys that field. Matthew 13:44

if indeed, having been clothed, we shall not be found naked. 2 Corinthians 5:3

---

### *Revelation 3:19*

*As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore be zealous and repent.*

---

Idols and emperor worship permeated everything in Laodicea such as commerce, politics, food, friendships, medicine, and sports which promoted a religiously mixed lifestyle. Yeshua's harsh words are framed by his love and desire to see repentance.

Zealous is zeloo (G2206) which means to covet earnestly; to have a strong desire for it; zealous; to feel jealous for those who have it

## Related Scriptures

“Behold, happy is the man whom God corrects;  
Therefore do not despise the chastening of the Almighty. Job 5:17

My son, do not despise the chastening of the LORD,  
Nor detest His correction;  
<sup>12</sup> For whom the LORD loves He corrects,  
Just as a father the son in whom he delights. Proverbs 3:11-12

In Damascus the governor, under Aretas the king, was guarding the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desiring to arrest me; 2 Corinthians 11:32

For whom the LORD loves He chastens,  
And scourges every son whom He receives.” Hebrews 12:6

---

*Revelation 3:20*

*Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.*

---

This verse is often quoted out of context to indicate Jesus's symbolic knocking at the door of one's heart. In proper context, the king wishes to join his followers in table fellowship in eating together. <https://jesusalive.cc/times-jesus-ate-in-bible/>

Eating with one who is the first and the last, who holds stars in his hand, a high priest who walks in the heavenly temple is not simple. You cannot invite Yeshua to a polluted table. [Leviticus 18:24](#) The Nicolaitans or Pergamum and Ephesus engaged in idolatrous table fellowship with Roman gods. It is likely that Laodiceans were guilty of this too.

Knock knock! I'm coming. I want to dine at your house, so clean it up. I won't share it with an idol.

dine symbolism: communing with, communicating with, learn, feed on, partake in the Word, learn truth, partake in, being fed by one another, destroy, consume, overcome, fellowship

## Related Scriptures

I sleep, but my heart is awake;  
It is the voice of my beloved!  
He knocks, saying,  
“Open for me, my sister, my love,  
My dove, my perfect one;  
For my head is covered with dew,  
My locks with the drops of the night.” Song of Songs 5:2

and you yourselves be like men who wait for their master, when he will return from the wedding, that when he comes and knocks they may open to him immediately. <sup>37</sup> Blessed are those servants whom the master, when he comes, will find watching. Assuredly, I say to you that he will gird himself and have them sit down to eat, and will come and serve them. Luke 12:36-37

To him the doorkeeper opens, and the sheep hear his voice; and he calls his own sheep by name and leads them out. John 10:3

Jesus answered and said to him, “If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him. John 14:23

---

*Revelation 3:21-22*

*To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame  
and sat down with My Father on His throne.*

*<sup>22</sup> “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.” ’ ’*

---

The honor of sitting on Messiah's throne is so high, it is hard to comprehend or even imagine. It is an incredible reward. The letter recognizes the struggles gentile followers of Jesus faced living in a pagan world, but it calls them to persevere for the sake of a far greater future and extraordinary promises of eternity.

Each of the seven churches is given a wonderful promise to the one who “conquers” or “overcomes” or “is victorious”. The Greek verb tense in each of the seven instances is one who continually, repeatedly, and habitually conquers.

The seven churches at seven locations indicate that believers are at that stage in their growth as overcomers. Ephesus means “desirable” or deeply loved by the Lord. Smyrna means “myrrh” or the trials and troubles we all go through. Pergamum means “elevated place” or the seasons of praises and favor. Thyatira means “the incense or odor of affliction” or learning to praise and overcome hardships. Sardis means “those who escape” or breaking free from our past. Philadelphia means “brotherly love” or learning lessons of loving others. Laodicea means “people’s rights” or surrendering our rights to God.

## Related Scriptures

he LORD said to my Lord,  
“Sit at My right hand,  
Till I make Your enemies Your footstool.” Psalms 110:1

So Jesus said to them, “Assuredly I say to you, that in the regeneration, when the Son of Man sits on the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Matthew 19:28

If we endure,  
We shall also reign with Him.  
If we deny Him,  
He also will deny us. 2 Timothy 2:12

## Chapter 4

---

### *Revelation 4:1*

*After these things I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven. And the first voice which I heard was like a trumpet speaking with me, saying, "Come up here, and I will show you things which must take place after this."*

---

Revelation moved from messages to the assemblies to visions of a heavenly throne. John's description of what he saw echo portions of Ezekiel Chapter 1. Both describe the extraordinary living beings around the throne, lightning, thunder, and fire.

"After these things" can imply that the church ages are over, have ended.

door symbolism: choice, decision, opening, entry, opportunity, revelation to be disclosed, question, invitation, correct way to enter, Jesus, lips, near

Jesus is the door. [John 10:7](#) Then Jesus said to them again, "Most assuredly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep.

Trumpet symbolism: conquering, announcement, call out, gather together, remembered & rescued, praise, joyful promise, God's voice, preach, start/stop, raised voice

### Related Scriptures

In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of His robe filled the temple. <sup>2</sup> Above it stood seraphim; each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. <sup>3</sup> And one cried to another and said:

"Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts;

The whole earth is full of His glory!" Isaiah 6:1-3

A glorious high throne from the beginning

Is the place of our sanctuary. Jeremiah 17:12

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, on the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the River Chebar, that the heavens were opened and I saw visions of God.

Ezekiel 1:1

And above the firmament over their heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne was a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it. <sup>27</sup> Also from the appearance of His waist and upward I saw, as it were, the color of amber

with the appearance of fire all around within it; and from the appearance of His waist and downward I saw, as it were, the appearance of fire with brightness all around. <sup>28</sup> Like the appearance of a rainbow in a cloud on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the brightness all around it. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD.

So when I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of One speaking. Ezekiel 1:26-28

And I looked, and there in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubim, there appeared something like a sapphire stone, having the appearance of the likeness of a throne. Ezekiel 10:1

“I watched till thrones were put in place,  
And the Ancient of Days was seated;  
His garment was white as snow,  
And the hair of His head was like pure wool.  
His throne was a fiery flame,  
Its wheels a burning fire; Daniel 7:9

And when the blast of the trumpet sounded long and became louder and louder, Moses spoke, and God answered him by voice. <sup>20</sup> Then the LORD came down upon Mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain. And the LORD called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up. Exodus 19:19-20

---

*Revelation 4:2*

*Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a throne set in heaven, and One sat on the throne.*

---

Spirit here is pneuma (G4151) which is ruach in Hebrew which means form: spirit, wind, breath.

throne symbolism: of God, ruling place of authority, authority to judge

In the Bible and many works of Jewish literature, God's throne is not situated in one particular place. It is depicted as a traveling throne-chariot (Merkavah). There is an entire area in Jewish studies called Meravah Mysticism which is the experience of seeing this mobile heavenly throne of the YHVH God and events that occur around it.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>19</sup> Then Micaiah said, “Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing by, on His right hand and on His left. 1 Kings 22:19

In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of His robe filled the temple. Isaiah 6:1

And above the firmament over their heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne was a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it. Ezekiel 1:26

“I watched till thrones were put in place,  
And the Ancient of Days was seated;  
His garment was white as snow,  
And the hair of His head was like pure wool.  
His throne was a fiery flame,  
Its wheels a burning fire; Daniel 7:9

---

*Revelation 4:3*

*And He who sat there was like a jasper and a sardius stone in appearance; and there was a rainbow around the throne, in appearance like an emerald.*

---

Jasper is a gemstone that can come in green, red, blue, black, white, yellow, grey, brown, or orange. Blue is rare. Red is common.

Jasper symbolism: diamonds, wealth

Sardius is a precious red stone.

Red symbolism: wisdom, power, anointing, redemption, sacrifice, blood covenant, Jesus, Pentecost, purification, anger, war, destruction, bloodshed, dangerous, sin

Rainbow symbolism: Lord's covenant, calling, encircling the Lord

Iris (pronounced ee-ris) (G2463) it is a symbol of the female messenger of the pagan deities; rainbow

Therefore, the iris of our eyes may have gotten their name from the green, emerald rainbow circling God's throne. rather than a pagan deity as most references site.

Emerald is a green gemstone.

Green symbolism: conscience, growth, prosperity, to flourish, immature, moldy & spreading destruction, pride, envy, jealousy

## Related Scriptures

Blessed are the pure in heart,  
For they shall see God. Matthew 5:8

I set My rainbow in the cloud, and it shall be for the sign of the covenant between Me and the earth. <sup>14</sup> It shall be, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the rainbow shall be seen in the cloud; <sup>15</sup> and I will remember My covenant which is between Me and you and every living creature of all flesh; the waters shall never again become a flood to destroy all flesh. <sup>16</sup> The rainbow shall be in the cloud, and I will look on it to remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is on the earth.” <sup>17</sup> And God said to Noah, “This is the sign of the covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh that is on the earth.” Genesis 9:13-17

Like the appearance of a rainbow in a cloud on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the brightness all around it. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD.

So when I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of One speaking. Ezekiel 1:28

---

*Revelation 4:4*

*Around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white robes; and they had crowns of gold on their heads.*

---

24 symbolism: works accepted by the Lord, before the throne of God, elders, government, military division

Crown symbolism: of God, adorned, covenant, righteousness, those who love, ruler, glory & honor, success, excellent wife, grandchildren

Elder in Hebrew refers to "bearded ones".

Here the elders seem to function as God's chief worshipers. Another passage in Revelation depicts the 24 elders in similar terms and describes their speech as a kind of praise harmony.

Again they said, “Alleluia! Her smoke rises up forever and ever!” <sup>4</sup> And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who sat on the throne, saying, “Amen! Alleluia!” Revelation 19:3-4

Each time the elders are adding to the polyphony of voices that worship the one who sits on the throne. Hallelu Yah means Praise God, but it's not a statement of what the person saying it is doing. It is a command of exhortation to others to praise God! Praise ye the Lord is more accurate.

Sitting symbolism: rest in the presence of God, peace, in relationship with, place of authority, weariness

Clothing symbolism: mantles, calling, what you are doing, covering, protection, motives, defines who the person is, Holy Spirit, ready for service or work, tend to/take care of, religious system, covering of sin, vengeance

white symbolism: holy, purity, ancient, God, Jesus, with Christ, occult, leprous

Robe symbolism: ruling, authority, royalty, to grab hold of, to be immersed in

Crown symbolism: of God, adorned, covenant, righteousness, those who love, ruler, glory & honor, success, excellent wife, grandchildren

gold symbolism: royalty, kingship, wisdom, offering, deity, of God, beautiful, scarce, rare, wealth, greed, contamination, idols, false security

head symbolism: power, Christ, leader, authority, judge, source, seer, beginning

## Related Scriptures

For You meet him with the blessings of goodness;

You set a crown of pure gold upon his head.

<sup>4</sup> He asked life from You, and You gave it to him—

Length of days forever and ever.

<sup>5</sup> His glory is great in Your salvation;

Honor and majesty You have placed upon him.

<sup>6</sup> For You have made him most blessed forever;

You have made him exceedingly glad with Your presence. Psalms 21:3-6

---

### *Revelation 4:5*

*And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. Seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.*

---

7 symbolism: perfection, completion, divine fullness, of God, good, victory, covenantal sign, rest, cancellation of debts, to receive payback sevenfold

The seven lamps, the menorah, and the seven Spirits of God are linked with the seven assemblies. And the flames are next to God's throne.

lamps symbolism: light of God/Christ, church, God's power reflected, direction, ready & waiting

## Related Scriptures

Then it came to pass on the third day, in the morning, that there were thunderings and lightnings, and a thick cloud on the mountain; and the sound of the trumpet was very loud, so that all the people who were in the camp trembled. Exodus 19:16

And he made its seven lamps, its wick-trimmers, and its trays of pure gold. Exodus 37:23

the lampstands with their lamps of pure gold, to burn in the prescribed manner in front of the inner sanctuary, 2 Chronicles 4:20

As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches going back and forth among the living creatures. The fire was bright, and out of the fire went lightning. Ezekiel 1:13

In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of His robe filled the temple. <sup>2</sup> Above it stood seraphim; each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. <sup>3</sup> And one cried to another and said:

“Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts;  
The whole earth is full of His glory!”

<sup>4</sup> And the posts of the door were shaken by the voice of him who cried out, and the house was filled with smoke. Isaiah 6:1-4

The Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him,  
The Spirit of wisdom and understanding,  
The Spirit of counsel and might,  
The Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD. Isaiah 11:2

And he said to me, “What do you see?”

So I said, “I am looking, and there is a lampstand of solid gold with a bowl on top of it, and on the stand seven lamps with seven pipes to the seven lamps. Zechariah 4:2

Judah is a lion’s whelp;  
From the prey, my son, you have gone up.  
He bows down, he lies down as a lion;  
And as a lion, who shall rouse him?

<sup>10</sup> The scepter shall not depart from Judah,  
Nor a lawgiver from between his feet,  
Until Shiloh comes;  
And to Him shall be the obedience of the people. Genesis 49:9-10

“When your days are fulfilled and you rest with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you, who will come from your body, and I will establish his kingdom. 2 Samuel 7:12

*Before the throne there was a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four living creatures full of eyes in front and in back.*

---

This passage gives the impression that both Ezekiel's and Isaiah's visions are expanded here. The living beings of [Ezekiel 1-11](#) are identified with the six-winged creatures of [Isaiah 6](#). In fact, these descriptions of God's four special servants are merged with the prophetic vision of John in this text.

Above it stood seraphim; each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. <sup>3</sup> And one cried to another and said:

“Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts;  
The whole earth is full of His glory!” Isaiah 6:2-3

The likeness of the firmament above the heads of the living creatures was like the color of an awesome crystal, stretched out over their heads. <sup>23</sup> And under the firmament their wings spread out straight, one toward another. Each one had two which covered one side, and each one had two which covered the other side of the body. Ezekiel 1:22-23

The four living beings are situated under the traveling throne-chariot of God, forming a square through the wings that all touch each other's wings and the wheels that always move together with the living beings. The expanse separates them (the bottom of the heavenly chariot throne) from the glorious God Himself situated directly over them.

The eyes of these beings indicate their ability to simultaneously see and track all events in the created order. A body has always been considered the symbol of creatureliness. Therefore, their nature as created beings is covered with wings.

glass symbolism: ability to see, understand, see through, revelation, revealed, the place beyond, man made

crystal symbolism: of God, clearness, beautiful, future

4 symbolism: God's creative works & redemption, earth, reign, rule, to be reimbursed for sinful action done against you, all directions, worldly things, nature & earthly things, plagues

eyes symbolism: prophetic, to understand/see, to keep watch over, flirting with sin/lust, fountain of tears

## Related Scriptures

and they saw the God of Israel. And there was under His feet as it were a paved work of sapphire stone, and it was like the very heavens in its clarity. Exodus 24:10

He made the laver of bronze and its base of bronze, from the bronze mirrors of the serving women who assembled at the door of the tabernacle of meeting. Exodus 38:8

Also from within it came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man. Ezekiel 1:5

As for their rims, they were so high they were awesome; and their rims were full of eyes, all around the four of them. Ezekiel 1:18

The likeness of the firmament above the heads of the living creatures was like the color of an awesome crystal, stretched out over their heads. Ezekiel 1:22

And above the firmament over their heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne was a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it. Ezekiel 1:26

And I looked, and there in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubim, there appeared something like a sapphire stone, having the appearance of the likeness of a throne. Ezekiel 10:1

And their whole body, with their back, their hands, their wings, and the wheels that the four had, were full of eyes all around. Ezekiel 10:12

---

*Revelation 4:7*

*The first living creature was like a lion, the second living creature like a calf, the third living creature had a face like a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle.*

---



lion symbolism: Judah authority, Jesus Christ, followers of Christ, strong, bold, intense, courageous, uncompromisingly righteous, king, strong warrior & stately, carries off sheep to destroy, beast of the enemy, dare not disturb, tears things apart, attack, destroys nations, bad past, bad heritage

calf symbolism: in need of training, idolatry, vow

Some believe the calf is an ox calf. Ox symbolism: those who serve, worker, slow/laborious change, strength, sacrificed for others, pulls heavy loads, dumb

man symbolism: normal, natural, everyday, ordinary

eagle symbolism: followers of Christ, prophetic, swift, enemy of the serpent/snake, ready to consume the easily deceived & senseless, the young feast on blood

## Four Faces of Worship

Man: When we worship God in our normal daily lives. Worship on our commute, worship while doing dishes, worship during regular exercise, worship during work...

Ox Calf: When we worship God during service to God or through service to God. Cleaning the church, serving in VBS, feeding the homeless, sharing our testimony...

Lion: When we worship God in the middle of our fight. Worship God even though the medical report looks bad, through financial struggles, through marriage crisis...

Eagle: When we worship God after the victory.

## Related Scriptures

Above it stood seraphim; each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. <sup>3</sup> And one cried to another and said:

“Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts;

The whole earth is full of His glory!” Isaiah 6:2-3

As for the likeness of their faces, each had the face of a man; each of the four had the face of a lion on the right side, each of the four had the face of an ox on the left side, and each of the four had the face of an eagle. Ezekiel 1:10

As for their rims, they were so high they were awesome; and their rims were full of eyes, all around the four of them. Ezekiel 1:18

And their whole body, with their back, their hands, their wings, and the wheels that the four had, were full of eyes all around. Ezekiel 10:12

Each one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, the second face the face of a man, the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. Ezekiel 10:14

---

*Revelation 4:8*

*The four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes around and within. And they do not rest day or night, saying:*

*“Holy, holy, holy,*

*Lord God Almighty,*

*Who was and is and is to come!”*

---

## Worship of Heaven

First, the four living creatures give glory, honor and thanks to the one sitting on the throne, then the 24 elders prostrate themselves before him, casting down their own crowns, and acknowledging their king. Their confession is related in terms of God's worthiness, honor and power and is rooted in the act of creation.

6 symbolism: man, humanity, weakness of man, time of man, cataclysmic events, evil

## Related Scripture

Above it stood seraphim; each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. <sup>3</sup> And one cried to another and said:

“Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts;

The whole earth is full of His glory!” Isaiah 6:2-3

---

*Revelation 4:9*

*Whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits  
on the throne, who lives forever and ever,*

---

## Related Scriptures

For I raise My hand to heaven,

And say, “As I live forever, Deuteronomy 32:40

And at the end of the time I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me; and I blessed the Most High and praised and honored Him who lives forever:

For His dominion is an everlasting dominion,

And His kingdom is from generation to generation. Daniel 4:34

I make a decree that in every dominion of my kingdom men must tremble and fear before the God of Daniel.

For He is the living God,

And steadfast forever;

His kingdom is the one which shall not be destroyed,

And His dominion shall endure to the end. Daniel 6:26

Then I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever, that it shall be for a time, times, and half a time; and when the power of the holy people has been completely shattered, all these things shall be finished. Daniel 12:7

---

*Revelation 4:10*

*the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne and worship Him who lives forever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying:*

---

Many people interpret this to be the twelve patriarchs and the twelve apostles. John would have certainly been among these.

Professor David Aune (Notre Dame University) links this scene with the Roman imperial court. The emperor was surrounded by twenty-four lictors (bodyguards) who possessed great power and authority.

If Roman context is the interpretive key, the heavenly vision may be drawing a contrast between heavenly and earthly imperial authority. Who has the true power?

In context of the Jerusalem temple, there were 24 priestly families (households or orders) who took turns serving in the temple. It is difficult to say who these 24 elders are, but Revelation is focused on their function, not identity.

We need to be careful not to major on the minors and minor on the majors. Don't get caught up trying to figure out what the Bible doesn't want us to know.

---

*Revelation 4:11*

*“You are worthy, O Lord,  
To receive glory and honor and power;  
For You created all things,  
And by Your will they exist and were created.”*

---

If God never did a single thing for us ever, He would still deserve all our praise just because He is and He created all things.

## Related Scriptures

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. Genesis 1:1

All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made. John 1:3

For by Him all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers. All things were created through Him and for Him. Colossians 1:16

## Chapter 5

---

### *Revelation 5:1*

*And I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a scroll written inside and on the back, sealed with seven seals.*

---

Scroll is likely a property deed. The legal document is written on the front with a summary or rewriting on the back. Once sealed, the legal document on the front was protected since it could not be altered without breaking the seals with legal entry by signet ring(s) while the outside summary or rewriting could be easily read so all knew what was written on the document inside.

A summary was often written on the outside of scrolls, legal or otherwise, so people knew what was inside without breaking the seal.

Right hand symbolism: things you have strength of faith or skill to do now, of the Lord, long life, good works, purification. dexios (G1188)

Sitting symbolism: rest in the presence of God, peace, in relationship with, place of authority, weariness

Scroll symbolism: remembrance; tough Word of God

Back symbolism: behind you, not easily seen (although in this context, the writing on the back was easily seen and gave knowledge of what was inside)

Seal symbolism: identify, set apart, binding agreement

Seal is the word sphragis (G4973) probably strengthened from G5420 phrasso which means to fence, enclose, or block up. 4973 is the stamp impressed as a mark of privacy; genuineness

## Related Scriptures

The whole vision has become to you like the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one who is literate, saying, "Read this, please."

And he says, "I cannot, for it is sealed." Isaiah 29:11

Now when I looked, there was a hand stretched out to me; and behold, a scroll of a book was in it. <sup>10</sup>  
Then He spread it before me; and there was writing on the inside and on the outside, and written on  
it were lamentations and mourning and woe. Ezekiel 2:9-10

“But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end; many shall run to  
and fro, and knowledge shall increase.” Daniel 12:4

---

*Revelation 5:2-3*

*Then I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open  
the scroll and to loose its seals?”<sup>3</sup> And no one in heaven or on the earth or under  
the earth was able to open the scroll, or to look at it.*

---

Proclaiming here is the word *kerusso* (G2784) which means to herald; a public crier, especially of  
divine truth (the gospel)

---

*Revelation 5:4-5*

*So I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open and read the scroll, or  
to look at it.<sup>5</sup> But one of the elders said to me, “Do not weep. Behold, the Lion of  
the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has prevailed to open the scroll and to loose  
its seven seals.”*

---

Presumably, he wept because he had read the back of the deed and knows the great importance of  
the document inside.

The Lion from the tribe of Judah and the Root of David are idiomatic and royal, messianic titles.  
Insiders familiar with the Scriptures would have immediately recognized the hint. [Genesis 49:8-10](#)  
[Genesis 44:33](#) Judah offered his life in place of his brothers and becomes a messianic symbol.

The worthiness of the one who could break the seals was not based on his identity alone but on his  
deeds because he "overcome" or "prevails". This idea of overcoming comes up repeatedly, not only  
in Revelation, but also in [John 16:33](#)

These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you will have  
tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.” John 16:33

## Related Scriptures

These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you will have tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.” John 16:33

Judah is a lion’s whelp;

From the prey, my son, you have gone up.

He bows down, he lies down as a lion;

And as a lion, who shall rouse him?

<sup>10</sup> The scepter shall not depart from Judah,

Nor a lawgiver from between his feet,

Until Shiloh comes;

And to Him shall be the obedience of the people. Genesis 49:9-10

For it is evident that our Lord arose from Judah, of which tribe Moses spoke nothing concerning priesthood. Hebrews 7:14

There shall come forth a Rod from the stem of Jesse,

And a Branch shall grow out of his roots.

<sup>2</sup> The Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him,

The Spirit of wisdom and understanding,

The Spirit of counsel and might,

The Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD. Isaiah 11:1-2

And again, Isaiah says:

“There shall be a root of Jesse;

And He who shall rise to reign over the Gentiles,

In Him the Gentiles shall hope.” Romans 15:12

“And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse,

Who shall stand as a banner to the people;

For the Gentiles shall seek Him,

And His resting place shall be glorious.” Isaiah 11:10

---

### *Revelation 5:6-7*

*And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth. <sup>7</sup> Then He came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne.*

---

John hears about the lion, but he looks and sees the lamb.

The proximity of this lion/lamb to the throne of God deserves attention. The Greek phrase "between the throne" in this verse should be more accurately translated as "in the midst of the throne" or even "in the center of the throne".

Lamb symbolism: Jesus, Christ as a sacrifice, those who are weak, children of God, innocent, easily led to slaughter, sacrifice for repentance, offering, skips youthfully

Horns symbolism: Authority, strength, power

## Related Scriptures

He was oppressed and He was afflicted,  
Yet He opened not His mouth;  
He was led as a lamb to the slaughter,  
And as a sheep before its shearers is silent,  
So He opened not His mouth. Isaiah 53:7

‘Hear, O Joshua, the high priest,  
You and your companions who sit before you,  
For they are a wondrous sign;  
For behold, I am bringing forth My Servant the BRANCH.  
<sup>9</sup> For behold, the stone  
That I have laid before Joshua:  
Upon the stone are seven eyes.  
Behold, I will engrave its inscription,  
Says the LORD of hosts,  
‘And I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. Zechariah 3:8-9

For who has despised the day of small things?  
For these seven rejoice to see  
The plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel.  
They are the eyes of the LORD,  
Which scan to and fro throughout the whole earth.” Zechariah 4:10

For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is loyal to Him. In this you have done foolishly; therefore from now on you shall have wars.” 2 Chronicles 16:9

The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, “Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world! John 1:29

but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. 1 Peter 1:19

*Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. <sup>9</sup> And they sang a new song, saying:*

*“You are worthy to take the scroll,  
And to open its seals;  
For You were slain,  
And have redeemed us to God by Your blood  
Out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,  
<sup>10</sup> And have made us kings and priests to our God;  
And we shall reign on the earth.”*

---

Harp symbolism: prophesying, music, worship, victory, praise of God

King symbolism: Jesus, God, strong, high authority

Priests symbolism: messenger of the Lord, heads of families, ministers in God's church, authority, Jesus, Christians or followers of Jesus, should not go near a dead person, self-appointed authority, not everyone who calls upon the name of the Lord actually knows Him, unproductive, a destroyer of God's church

## Related Scriptures

Let my prayer be set before You as incense,  
The lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice. Psalms 141:2

He has put a new song in my mouth—  
Praise to our God;  
Many will see it and fear,  
And will trust in the LORD. Psalms 40:3

Oh, sing to the LORD a new song!  
For He has done marvelous things;  
His right hand and His holy arm have gained Him the victory. Psalms 98:1

<sup>1</sup> Nebuchadnezzar the king,  
To all peoples, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth:  
Peace be multiplied to you. Daniel 4:1

Then King Darius wrote:  
To all peoples, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth:  
Peace be multiplied to you. Daniel 6:25

The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, “Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world! John 1:29

Not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His own blood He entered the Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption. Hebrews 9:12

knowing that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, like silver or gold, from your aimless conduct received by tradition from your fathers, <sup>19</sup> but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. 1 Peter 1:18-19

And you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.’ These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Israel.” Exodus 19:6

But you shall be named the priests of the LORD,  
They shall call you the servants of our God.  
You shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, Isaiah 61:6

---

*Revelation 5:11-12*

*Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne, the living creatures, and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands, <sup>12</sup> saying with a loud voice:*

*“Worthy is the Lamb who was slain  
To receive power and riches and wisdom,  
And strength and honor and glory and blessing!”*

---

The word power here is **dunamis** (G1411). Dunamis almost always points to new and higher forces that have entered and are working in this lower world of ours. "Power in action", miracles or signs

## Related Scriptures

The chariots of God are twenty thousand,  
Even thousands of thousands;  
The Lord is among them as in Sinai, in the Holy Place. Psalms 68:17

A fiery stream issued  
And came forth from before Him.  
A thousand thousands ministered to Him;  
Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him.  
The court was seated,  
And the books were opened. Daniel 7:10

---

*Revelation 5:13-14*

*And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying:*

*“Blessing and honor and glory and power  
Be to Him who sits on the throne,  
And to the Lamb, forever and ever!”*  
<sup>14</sup> *Then the four living creatures said, “Amen!” And the twenty-four elders fell  
down and worshiped Him who lives forever and ever.*

---

Power here is **kratos** (G2904) which means vigor. Kratos, force, strength, might more especially manifested power; derived from a root word which means to perfect or to complete. It signifies dominion, power, and strength.

## Related Scriptures

Yours, O LORD, is the greatness,  
The power and the glory,  
The victory and the majesty;  
For all that is in heaven and in earth is Yours;  
Yours is the kingdom, O LORD,  
And You are exalted as head over all. 1 Chronicles 29:11

that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth, Philippians 2:10

of whom are the fathers and from whom, according to the flesh, Christ came, who is over all, the eternally blessed God. Amen. Romans 9:5

who alone has immortality, dwelling in unapproachable light, whom no man has seen or can see, to whom be honor and everlasting power. Amen. 1 Timothy 6:16

If anyone speaks, let him speak as the oracles of God. If anyone ministers, let him do it as with the ability which God supplies, that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom belong the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen. 1 Peter 4:11

## Chapter 6

---

*Revelation 6:1-2*

*I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals; and I heard one of the four living creatures saying with a voice like thunder, “Come and see.”<sup>2</sup> And I looked, and*

*behold, a white horse. He who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer.*

---

The horses were colored white, red, black, and green.

Nations whose flag is white, red, black, & green include: Afghanistan, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Libya, Sudan, Syria, United Arab Emirates, Western Sahara, and Palestine.

For thus says the Lord GOD: “How much more it shall be when I send My four severe judgments on Jerusalem—the sword and famine and wild beasts and pestilence—to cut off man and beast from it? Ezekiel 14:21

Ezekiel's message addressed Jerusalem's disobedience, and the 4-step judgment he outlines is very similar to Revelation: sword, famine, beasts, and pestilence. [Ezekiel 14:21](#)

These four judgments are traditionally thought to be the typical judgments that God sends upon the earth during times of great disobedience.

Horse symbolism: military might, great power, great strength, authority, work of the flesh, work of the Lord going throughout the earth, controlled by a bit, controlled by a whip

White symbolism: holy, purity, ancient, God, Jesus, occult, leprosy, and medical (white coat)

Bow symbolism: Tongue shooting sharp words or lies ([Job 34:6](#), [Jeremiah 9:8](#)) or a warrior in Christ

Crown symbolism: Authority

## Related Scriptures

He was oppressed and He was afflicted,  
Yet He opened not His mouth;  
He was led as a lamb to the slaughter,  
And as a sheep before its shearers is silent,  
So He opened not His mouth. Isaiah 53:7

The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, “Behold! The **Lamb** of God who takes away the sin of the world! John 1:29

The word of the LORD came again to me, saying: <sup>13</sup>“Son of man, when a land sins against Me by persistent unfaithfulness, I will stretch out My hand against it; I will cut off its supply of bread, send famine on it, and cut off man and beast from it. <sup>14</sup>Even if these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver only themselves by their righteousness,” says the Lord GOD.

<sup>15</sup>“If I cause wild beasts to pass through the land, and they empty it, and make it so desolate that no man may pass through because of the beasts, <sup>16</sup>even though these three men were in it, as I live,”

says the Lord GOD, “they would deliver neither sons nor daughters; only they would be delivered, and the land would be desolate.

<sup>17</sup> “Or if I bring a sword on that land, and say, ‘Sword, go through the land,’ and I cut off man and beast from it, <sup>18</sup> even though these three men were in it, as I live,” says the Lord GOD, “they would deliver neither sons nor daughters, but only they themselves would be delivered.

<sup>19</sup> “Or if I send a pestilence into that land and pour out My fury on it in blood, and cut off from it man and beast, <sup>20</sup> even though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live,” says the Lord GOD, “they would deliver neither son nor daughter; they would deliver only themselves by their righteousness.”

<sup>21</sup> For thus says the Lord GOD: “How much more it shall be when I send My four severe judgments on Jerusalem—the sword and famine and wild beasts and pestilence—to cut off man and beast from it? <sup>22</sup> Yet behold, there shall be left in it a remnant who will be brought out, both sons and daughters; surely they will come out to you, and you will see their ways and their doings. Then you will be comforted concerning the disaster that I have brought upon Jerusalem, all that I have brought upon it. <sup>23</sup> And they will comfort you, when you see their ways and their doings; and you shall know that I have done nothing without cause that I have done in it,” says the Lord GOD. Ezekiel 14:12-23

<sup>4</sup> And in Your majesty ride prosperously because of truth, humility, and righteousness; And Your right hand shall teach You awesome things. Psalms 45:4

I saw by night, and behold, a man riding on a red horse, and it stood among the myrtle trees in the hollow; and behind him were horses: red, sorrel, and white. Zechariah 1:8

With the first chariot were red horses, with the second chariot black horses, <sup>3</sup> with the third chariot white horses, and with the fourth chariot dappled horses—strong steeds. Zechariah 6:2-3

Take the silver and gold, make an elaborate crown, and set it on the head of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest. Zechariah 6:11

---

*Revelation 6:3-4*

*When He opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, “Come and see.”<sup>4</sup> Another horse, fiery red, went out. And it was granted to the one who sat on it to take peace from the earth, and that people should kill one another; and there was given to him a great sword.*

---

Red symbolism: Wisdom, power, anointing, redemption, Pentecost, purification, stop (red light or red flag), anger, war, destruction, **bloodshed**, dangerous, sin

Sword symbolism: Word of God, verbal abuse, sharp words, judgement, cut off the righteous/wicked, going through trials, death, ready for battle, false testimony against another, violence, struggles against each other

The sword could represent lies that will steal peace, cause chaos & turmoil, and provoke violence which causes bloodshed.

---

*Revelation 6:5-6*

*When He opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Come and see." So I looked, and behold, a black horse, and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand. <sup>6</sup> And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not harm the oil and the wine."*

---

Some suggest that this coincides or overlaps with Revelation 7:3, "saying, "Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads." Revelation 7:3

Black symbolism: Being in the dark as opposed to being in the light, ignorance, mourning, calamity, distress, plans of the enemy, under the authority of the evil one

Scales symbolism: to look honestly at, to evaluate, staying balanced, without excess, no favoritism, justice, pride ([Job 41:15-17](#))

"His rows of scales are his pride,  
Shut up tightly as with a seal;

<sup>16</sup> One is so near another

That no air can come between them;

<sup>17</sup> They are joined one to another,

They stick together and cannot be parted." [Job 41:15-17](#)

This is a time of significant inflation, famine, desperation.

The extraordinarily high market prices for wheat and barley are about eight times the average at that time.

Oil symbolism: anointing, honor, soothing, healing, make holy, cleansing, blessing, Jesus, Holy Spirit, lift up, smooth words but not sincere, harmony, make shine, cannot hold onto

Oil & wine could refer to the 144,000 Jews who will be sealed in [Revelation 7:3](#)

Wine symbolism: Gospel, Holy Spirit, spiritual communion, good blessings, new covenant with God, strong emotions, cleansing, Word of God, being merry, earthly appetites, mocker, venom of evil, poison, brings lack of judgement and sin, to make intoxicated or to cause one to stagger

Oil and wine here together could represent:

1. **Holy Spirit** (Zechariah 4:3, 6) and the blood of Jesus (Matt 26:26-29).
2. **Oil is a symbol of the anointing of the Spirit**, and wine is the symbol of the transformation of life.
3. The oil and wine are my MY REMNANT who are born again by water and fire
4. Oil and wine, in this context, are less crucial supplies, making them a form of minor luxury. The implication that these are not harmed might suggest that wealthy people would not be hurt by the economic or inflationary catastrophe.
5. Many commentators consider oil and wine to be luxury items, but this is false. In ancient times, olive oil and wine were staples of the Mediterranean diet along with grain, as Deuteronomy 7:13 and 11:14 indicate (see also II Chronicles 31:5; 32:28; Nehemiah 5:11; Hosea 2:8, 22; Joel 1:10; Haggai 1:11). A person, though, cannot live on oil and wine as he can on grain, yet, as science is just now discovering, they do provide additional and necessary nutrition. These items are available during the third horseman's rampage, but the average man will not have the means to purchase them, since all his money is being spent on flour for bread! What is God picturing then? The key is to remember that this "famine" is ongoing just as the wars and rumors of wars of the second horseman and the deceptions of the first horseman are. There are occasional lulls of plenty, but the experience of history is that most of the time, the ordinary individual is just getting by. Just as God predicted in Genesis 3:17-19, he labors and toils to eke out a miserable living only to die, worn out and broken in a few, short years. The third horseman's job is to follow his red brother's devastating wars with oppression, corruption, and scarcity so that men stay weak and poor and many die.
6. It's interesting that Scripture uses "oil and wine" to symbolize that which is essential for living (Deuteronomy 7:13; Hosea 2:8); it shows how Jehovah uses it to supply man's basic needs; in the Parable of the Good Samaritan the benevolent stranger used "oil and wine" for the beaten traveler's recovery. Thus, when Revelation depicts God's wrath poured forth in vengeance yet preserving the "oil and wine," it discloses God's goodness pulling for man's survival.
7. The preservation of **oil and wine** in **Revelation** signifies the enduring nature of God's truth amid opposition.

---

*Revelation 6:7-8*

*When He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, "Come and see."<sup>8</sup> So I looked, and behold, a pale horse. And the name of him who sat on it was Death, and Hades followed with him. And power was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword, with hunger, with death, and by the beasts of the earth.*

---

Pale here is Chloros (G5515) where we derive our English word Chlorophyll which makes plants green. Chloros means greenish, verdant, pale green... some describe it as a sickly green.

Green symbolism: conscience, growth, prosperity, to flourish, immature, moldy, spreading destruction, pride, envy, jealousy

Four symbolizes the earth as in four seasons, four corners of the earth, four cardinal directions (NSEW).

Population of earth = 8 billion people. If all people still on earth, that would be 4 billion people. Pre-tribulation rapture would affect that number considerably.

## Related Scriptures

I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, destroy your livestock, and make you few in number; and your highways shall be desolate. Leviticus 26:22

And it shall be, if they say to you, ‘Where should we go?’ then you shall tell them, ‘Thus says the LORD:

“Such as are for death, to death;  
And such as are for the sword, to the sword;  
And such as are for the famine, to the famine;  
And such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.” ’

<sup>3</sup> “And I will appoint over them four forms of destruction,” says the LORD: “the sword to slay, the dogs to drag, the birds of the heavens and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy. Jeremiah 15:2-3

I will deliver them to trouble into all the kingdoms of the earth, for their harm, to be a reproach and a byword, a taunt and a curse, in all places where I shall drive them. <sup>10</sup> And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they are consumed from the land that I gave to them and their fathers.’ ” Jeremiah 24:9-10

For thus says the Lord GOD: “How much more it shall be when I send My four severe judgments on Jerusalem—the sword and famine and wild beasts and pestilence—to cut off man and beast from it? Ezekiel 14:21

with the third chariot white horses, and with the fourth chariot dappled horses—strong steeds. Zechariah 6:3

thus says the LORD of hosts: Behold, I will send on them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like rotten figs that cannot be eaten, they are so bad. Jeremiah 29:17

One-third of you shall die of the pestilence, and be consumed with famine in your midst; and one-third shall fall by the sword all around you; and I will scatter another third to all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them. Ezekiel 5:12

So I will send against you famine and wild beasts, and they will bereave you. Pestilence and blood shall pass through you, and I will bring the sword against you. I, the LORD, have spoken.’ ” Ezekiel 5:17

I will leave you in the wilderness,  
You and all the fish of your rivers;  
You shall fall on the open field;  
You shall not be picked up or gathered.  
I have given you as food  
To the beasts of the field  
And to the birds of the heavens. Ezekiel 29:5

“Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you, and you will be hated by all nations for My name’s sake. Matthew 24:9

And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be on every beast of the earth, on every bird of the air, on all that move on the earth, and on all the fish of the sea. They are given into your hand. Genesis 9:2

You have made him to have dominion over the works of Your hands;  
You have put all things under his feet,  
<sup>7</sup> All sheep and oxen—  
Even the beasts of the field,  
<sup>8</sup> The birds of the air,  
And the fish of the sea  
That pass through the paths of the seas. Psalms 8:6-8

All you beasts of the field, come to devour,  
All you beasts in the forest. Isaiah 56:9

“And I will appoint over them four forms of destruction,” says the LORD: “the sword to slay, the dogs to drag, the birds of the heavens and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy. Jeremiah 15:3

---

*Revelation 6:9-11*

*When He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the testimony which they held. <sup>10</sup> And they cried with a loud voice, saying, “How long, O Lord, holy and true, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?” <sup>11</sup> Then a white robe was given to each of them; and it was said to them that they should rest a little while longer, until both the number of their fellow servants and their brethren, who would be killed as they were, was completed.*

---

So many people were killed from hunger, famines, and pestilence in the 3rd and 4th seals that killing (martyring) a specific group may be encouraged to ensure food rations

Christians/martyrs may also be somehow blamed for the plagues as the Jews/Christians were blamed in the time of Nero, Spanish inquisition, and holocaust.

## Related Scriptures

“Rejoice, O Gentiles, with His people;  
For He will avenge the blood of His servants,  
And render vengeance to His adversaries;  
He will provide atonement for His land and His people.” Deuteronomy 32:43

Then the Angel of the LORD answered and said, “O LORD of hosts, how long will You not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which You were angry these seventy years?”  
Zechariah 1:12

How long, O LORD? Will You forget me forever?  
How long will You hide Your face from me?  
<sup>2</sup> How long shall I take counsel in my soul,  
Having sorrow in my heart daily?  
How long will my enemy be exalted over me?  
<sup>3</sup> Consider and hear me, O LORD my God;  
Enlighten my eyes,  
Lest I sleep the sleep of death;  
<sup>4</sup> Lest my enemy say,  
“I have prevailed against him”;  
Lest those who trouble me rejoice when I am moved.  
<sup>5</sup> But I have trusted in Your mercy;  
My heart shall rejoice in Your salvation.  
<sup>6</sup> I will sing to the LORD,  
Because He has dealt bountifully with me. Psalms 13

The nations were angry, and Your wrath has come,  
And the time of the dead, that they should be judged,  
And that You should reward Your servants the prophets and the saints,  
And those who fear Your name, small and great,  
And should destroy those who destroy the earth.” Revelation 11:18

---

### Revelation 6:12-17

*I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood. <sup>13</sup> And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind. <sup>14</sup> Then the sky receded as a scroll*

*when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place. <sup>15</sup>  
And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the  
mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in  
the rocks of the mountains, <sup>16</sup> and said to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us  
and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the  
Lamb! <sup>17</sup> For the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"*

---

Earthquake symbolism: power of God, something to be shaken up, storm, voice of the Lord, judgement of God

An earthquake can also be an earthquake!!!

<https://www.jpost.com/environment-and-climate-change/article-735092>

Africa is splitting into two continents.

Near earth object which is asteroid-like in nature made news as a potential to strike the earth on September 21, 2030. Scientists now downplay the potential. The feast of Trumpets is September 27-28, 2030.

Apophis is an asteroid-like near earth object that will have a near earth encounter on April 13, 2029. Apophis was first reported with great alarm only to have later reports downplay it. Apophis was the ancient Egyptian deity who embodied darkness and disorder, and was thus the opponent of light and Ma'at (order/truth). He appears in art as a giant serpent. Pesach is March 30-April 7, 2029.

Fall 2029-Summer 2030 is year 1 of a Shemitah cycle. Significant events to happen on year 1 of a shemitah include 6 Day War (Jerusalem Day) 1966-1967, Yom Kippur War 1973-1974, Israeli jets destroyed Iraq Nuclear reactor 1980-1981, 1<sup>st</sup> Intifada 1987-1988, Israel Jordan Peace Treaty 1994-1995 (5755 Hebrew year... 5755<sup>th</sup> verse of the Torah is Deuteronomy 31:30 Song of Moses), Operation Defensive Shield after 2<sup>nd</sup> Intifada Quartet began 2001-2002, Gaza War & Stock Market Crash 2008-2009.

## Related Scriptures

Therefore I will shake the heavens,  
And the earth will move out of her place,  
In the wrath of the LORD of hosts  
And in the day of His fierce anger. Isaiah 13:13

And it shall be  
That he who flees from the noise of the fear  
Shall fall into the pit,  
And he who comes up from the midst of the pit  
Shall be caught in the snare;

For the windows from on high are open,  
And the foundations of the earth are shaken. Isaiah 24:18

Then the moon will be disgraced  
And the sun ashamed;  
For the LORD of hosts will reign  
On Mount Zion and in Jerusalem  
And before His elders, gloriously. Isaiah 24:23

All the host of heaven shall be dissolved,  
And the heavens shall be rolled up like a scroll;  
All their host shall fall down  
As the leaf falls from the vine,  
And as fruit falling from a fig tree. Isaiah 34:4

“For thus says the LORD of hosts: Once more (it is a little while) I will shake heaven and earth, the sea and dry land; Haggai 2:6

The earth quakes before them,  
The heavens tremble;  
The sun and moon grow dark,  
And the stars diminish their brightness. Joel 2:10

The sun shall be turned into darkness,  
And the moon into blood,  
Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD. Joel 2:31

The sun and moon will grow dark,  
And the stars will diminish their brightness. Joel 3:15

They will perish, but You will endure;  
Yes, they will all grow old like a garment;  
Like a cloak You will change them,  
And they will be changed. Psalms 102:26

Truly, in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills,  
And from the multitude of mountains;  
Truly, in the LORD our God  
Is the salvation of Israel. Jeremiah 3:23

I beheld the mountains, and indeed they trembled,  
And all the hills moved back and forth. Jeremiah 4:24

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up. 2 Peter 3:10

People bow down,  
And each man humbles himself;  
Therefore do not forgive them. Isaiah 2:9

They shall go into the holes of the rocks,  
And into the caves of the earth,  
From the terror of the LORD  
And the glory of His majesty,  
When He arises to shake the earth mightily. Isaiah 2:19

Therefore I will shake the heavens,  
And the earth will move out of her place,  
In the wrath of the LORD of hosts  
And in the day of His fierce anger. Isaiah 13:13

Also the high places of Aven, the sin of Israel,  
Shall be destroyed.  
The thorn and thistle shall grow on their altars;  
They shall say to the mountains, "Cover us!"  
And to the hills, "Fall on us!" Hosea 10:8

For behold, the kings assembled,  
They passed by together.  
<sup>5</sup> They saw it, and so they marveled;  
They were troubled, they hastened away.  
<sup>6</sup> Fear took hold of them there,  
And pain, as of a woman in birth pangs, Psalms 48:4-6

The Lord is at Your right hand;  
He shall execute kings in the day of His wrath. Psalms 110:5

The LORD gives voice before His army,  
For His camp is very great;  
For strong is the One who executes His word.  
For the day of the LORD is great and very terrible;  
Who can endure it? Joel 2:11

The kings of the earth set themselves,  
And the rulers take counsel together,  
Against the LORD and against His Anointed, saying,  
<sup>3</sup> "Let us break Their bonds in pieces  
And cast away Their cords from us."  
<sup>4</sup> He who sits in the heavens shall laugh;  
The Lord shall hold them in derision. Psalms 2:2-4

You, Yourself, are to be feared;  
And who may stand in Your presence  
When once You are angry? Psalms 76:7

Wail, for the day of the LORD is at hand!  
It will come as destruction from the Almighty. Isaiah 13:6

Alas! For that day is great,  
So that none is like it;  
And it is the time of Jacob's trouble,  
But he shall be saved out of it. Jeremiah 30:7

Who can stand before His indignation?  
And who can endure the fierceness of His anger?  
His fury is poured out like fire,  
And the rocks are thrown down by Him. Nahum 1:6

The great day of the LORD is near;  
It is near and hastens quickly.  
The noise of the day of the LORD is bitter;  
There the mighty men shall cry out.

<sup>15</sup> That day is a day of wrath,  
A day of trouble and distress,  
A day of devastation and desolation,  
A day of darkness and gloominess,  
A day of clouds and thick darkness,

<sup>16</sup> A day of trumpet and alarm  
Against the fortified cities  
And against the high towers.

<sup>17</sup> "I will bring distress upon men,  
And they shall walk like blind men,  
Because they have sinned against the LORD;  
Their blood shall be poured out like dust,  
And their flesh like refuse."

<sup>18</sup> Neither their silver nor their gold  
Shall be able to deliver them  
In the day of the LORD's wrath;  
But the whole land shall be devoured  
By the fire of His jealousy,  
For He will make speedy riddance  
Of all those who dwell in the land. Zephaniah 1:14-18

"But who can endure the day of His coming?  
And who can stand when He appears?  
For He is like a refiner's fire  
And like launderers' soap. Malachi 3:2

For the day of vengeance is in My heart,  
And the year of My redeemed has come. Isaiah 63:4

Alas for the day!  
For the day of the LORD is at hand;  
It shall come as destruction from the Almighty. Joel 1:15

Blow the trumpet in Zion,  
And sound an alarm in My holy mountain!  
Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble;  
For the day of the LORD is coming,  
For it is at hand: Joel 2:1

The LORD gives voice before His army,  
For His camp is very great;  
For strong is the One who executes His word.  
For the day of the LORD is great and very terrible;  
Who can endure it? Joel 2:11

The sun shall be turned into darkness,  
And the moon into blood,  
Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD. Joel 2:31

## Chapter 7

---

### *Revelation 7:1*

*After these things I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, on the sea, or on any tree.*

---

The number 4 is symbolic of the earth. NSEW (4 cardinal directions), 4 corners of the earth, and 4 seasons

In Hebrew, ruach means wind, breath, and spirit. Pneuma is the Greek counterpart. Here, the Greek word anemos is used meaning wind, plural by implication, the four quarters of the earth.

Four types of winds:

1. Prevailing winds: Winds that blow in a predominate direction over a specific area of the earth
2. Trade winds: Consistent winds that blow from east to west near the equator
3. Periodic winds: Winds that change their direction periodically with the change in season
4. Local winds: Air that flows over a smaller area of the earth due to differences in air pressure

Some people believe the four winds represent: 1) Military Power, 2) Religious Power, 3) Political Power, and 4) Economic Power. The winds could be both symbolic and literal at the same time.

What would happen if there was no wind?

Temperature: Without wind, heat is not carried from the equator to the poles, so the equator would get hotter and the poles would get colder.

Pollution: Without wind, pollutants would not disperse, making air toxic

Weather patterns: Wind is responsible for many daily weather patterns, such as the changes in wind direction in coastal regions.

Pollination: Wind is a major source of pollination, so without it, plant life would suffer

Plant growth: Wind affects plant growth, reproduction, distribution, and death.

Ocean currents: Surface winds drive ocean currents like the Gulf Stream, which affects the world's climate

Rain: Wind is responsible for rain

Kites: Kites would fall down (not ever effect is catastrophic)

Sailing ships: Sailing ships would stop moving

Birds: Birds would have to flap their wings constantly to stay airborne.

## Related Scriptures

As for the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time. Daniel 7:12

Then I answered and said to the angel who talked with me, "What are these, my lord?"

<sup>5</sup> And the angel answered and said to me, "These are four spirits of heaven, who go out from their station before the Lord of all the earth. Zechariah 6:4-5

Against Elam (southern Iran) I will bring the four winds

From the four quarters of heaven,

And scatter them toward all those winds;

There shall be no nations where the outcasts of Elam will not go. Jeremiah 49:36

And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. Matthew 24:31

---

*Revelation 7:2-3*

*Then I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, <sup>3</sup> saying, “Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads.”*

---

## Related Scriptures

And suddenly six men came from the direction of the upper gate, which faces north, each with his battle-ax in his hand. One man among them was clothed with linen and had a writer’s inkhorn at his side. They went in and stood beside the bronze altar. Ezekiel 9:2

and the LORD said to him, “Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it.”

<sup>5</sup> To the others He said in my hearing, “Go after him through the city and kill; do not let your eye spare, nor have any pity. <sup>6</sup> Utterly slay old and young men, maidens and little children and women; but do not come near anyone on whom is the mark; and begin at My sanctuary.” So they began with the elders who were before the temple. Ezekiel 9:4-6

And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, “A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not harm the oil and the wine.” Revelation 6:6

They shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads. Revelation 22:4

---

*Revelation 7:4*

*And I heard the number of those who were sealed. One hundred and forty-four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel were sealed:*

---

John does not see the tribes, he hears them. It may be presumed that they are being announced by an angel or some other heavenly voice. The next vision will involve his sight. He will see the great number of people that no one can number from all the nations. Here lies a clue to perceiving the relationship of the 144,000 Israelite men and the great multinational crowd of worshipers of the Almighty that no one can number. He hears the first ([Revelation 7:4-8](#), but he see the second [Revelation 7:9-17](#). In chapter 5, John heard about a lion ([Revelation 5:5](#)), but he saw a lamb ([Revelation 5:6](#))

John hears the 144,000 Israelites and sees a great number of people that no one can count. This is all one in the same scene. The innumerable victorious people from all the nations who worship the

one true God include among them 144,000 who are a distinct group of numbered Israelites. The vision of all nations joining the Israelites in the worship of one true God is well attested in a wide variety of Jewish Biblical and extra-Biblical traditions.

During the time when this vision was given, it was customary to count only the men. Therefore, it is reasonable to assume that this number is actually much higher if you include the women and children.

A census is being done. Typically, the census would only include men of 20+ years of age to size up the army. Therefore, 144,000 sons of Israel were battle-ready.

The tribe of Dan is excluded. Ephraim seems to be called tribe of Joseph.

### Judges 17-21

These chapters lay out apostasy in Israel that focused on the tribes of Dan & Ephraim. Dan became the first tribe in Israel to embrace idol worship. The tribe of Ephraim was the source of the idols stolen. Ephraim took over the land Dan abandoned and aided and abetted Dan in idol worship. It is speculated that the tribes of Dan & Ephraim are hidden in Joseph since no actual tribe of Joseph exists.

It is also not uncommon for a list of the 12 tribes to have omissions and changes. The omission of Dan and Ephraim may not mean anything. The tribe of Levi is omitted from seven lists in the Bible because they weren't to be counted for war. Simeon, Zebulun, and Asher also get omitted once.

The tribes are called matot or shivtei in Hebrew. A shevet means scepter which is a visual sign of tribal authority. They are clans, but in reality, they constitute one large group of mishpachot or families which are one people.

The twelve tribes are very significant to the biblical narrative. In [Exodus 28:11](#), the names of the tribes are engraved on the breastplate of the High Priest. In Hebrew tradition, the names are called pituchei chotam which is a term that can be translated as "seals" or etching.

---

### *Revelation 7:5-8*

*of the tribe of Judah twelve thousand were sealed;  
of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand were sealed;  
of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand were sealed;  
<sup>6</sup> of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand were sealed;  
of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand were sealed;*

*of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand were sealed;  
7 of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand were sealed;  
of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand were sealed;  
of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand were sealed;  
8 of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand were sealed;  
of the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand were sealed;  
of the tribe of Benjamin twelve thousand were sealed.*

---

Israel adopted Joseph's sons Manasseh and Ephraim. Since Manasseh is listed and Ephraim is not, can it be assumed that Ephraim is in the tribe of Joseph here?

---

*Revelation 7:9-12*

*After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands, <sup>10</sup> and crying out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!" <sup>11</sup> All the angels stood around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, <sup>12</sup> saying:  
"Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom,  
Thanksgiving and honor and power and might,  
Be to our God forever and ever.  
Amen."*

---

Remember that he HEARD the 144,000 but he is SEEING this great multitude of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues.

Palm branches symbolism: praise & worship

White robes indicate Yom Kippur. Palm branches are an indication that this is Sukkot. This will literally happen some year during Yom Kippur and Sukkot (fall feasts). This is not a random event.

Worship here in verse 11 is proskuneo (G4352) which means to worship, to kiss like a dog licking his master's hand, to fawn, to crouch to, prostrate oneself in homage.

The word POWER in verse 12 is dunamis (G1411) which means miraculous power.

## Related Scriptures

And you shall take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of beautiful trees, branches of palm trees, the boughs of leafy trees, and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before the LORD your God for seven days. Leviticus 23:40

<sup>1</sup> Arise, shine;

For your light has come!

And the glory of the LORD is risen upon you.

<sup>2</sup> For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth,

And deep darkness the people;

But the LORD will arise over you,

And His glory will be seen upon you.

<sup>3</sup> The Gentiles shall come to your light,

And kings to the brightness of your rising.

<sup>4</sup> “Lift up your eyes all around, and see:

They all gather together, they come to you;

Your sons shall come from afar,

And your daughters shall be nursed at your side.

<sup>5</sup> Then you shall see and become radiant,

And your heart shall swell with joy;

Because the abundance of the sea shall be turned to you,

The wealth of the Gentiles shall come to you. Isaiah 60:1-5

For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in. Romans 11:25

Salvation belongs to the LORD.

Your blessing is upon Your people.

Selah Psalms 3:8

I, even I, am the LORD,

And besides Me there is no savior. Isaiah 43:11

Truly, in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills,

And from the multitude of mountains;

Truly, in the LORD our God

Is the salvation of Israel. Jeremiah 3:23

“Yet I am the LORD your God

Ever since the land of Egypt,

And you shall know no God but Me;

For there is no savior besides Me. Hosea 13:4

After these things I heard a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, “Alleluia! Salvation and glory and honor and power belong to the Lord our God! Revelation 19:1

---

*Revelation 7:13-14*

*Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, "Who are these arrayed in white robes, and where did they come from?"*

*<sup>14</sup> And I said to him, "Sir, you know."*

*So he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."*

---

## Related Scriptures

Binding his donkey to the vine,  
And his donkey's colt to the choice vine,  
He washed his garments in wine,  
And his clothes in the blood of grapes. Genesis 49:11

"Come now, and let us reason together,"  
Says the LORD,  
"Though your sins are like scarlet,  
They shall be as white as snow;  
Though they are red like crimson,  
They shall be as wool. Isaiah 1:18

Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and was standing before the Angel.

<sup>4</sup> Then He answered and spoke to those who stood before Him, saying, "Take away the filthy garments from him." And to him He said, "See, I have removed your iniquity from you, and I will clothe you with rich robes."

<sup>5</sup> And I said, "Let them put a clean turban on his head."

So they put a clean turban on his head, and they put the clothes on him. And the Angel of the LORD stood by. Zechariah 3:3-5

When He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the testimony which they held. Revelation 6:9

how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? Hebrews 9:14

---

*Revelation 7:15*

*Therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His temple. And He who sits on the throne will dwell among them.*

---

## Related Scriptures

will set My tabernacle among you, and My soul shall not abhor you. Leviticus 26:11

then the LORD will create above every dwelling place of Mount Zion, and above her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night. For over all the glory there will be a covering. <sup>6</sup> And there will be a tabernacle for shade in the daytime from the heat, for a place of refuge, and for a shelter from storm and rain. Isaiah 4:5-6

And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them and be their God. Revelation 21:3

---

*Revelation 7:16*

*They shall neither hunger anymore nor thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any heat;*

---

## Related Scriptures

The LORD is your keeper;

The LORD is your shade at your right hand. Psalms 121:5

They shall neither hunger nor thirst,

Neither heat nor sun shall strike them;

For He who has mercy on them will lead them,

Even by the springs of water He will guide them. Isaiah 49:10

---

*Revelation 7:17*

*for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes.”*

---

<sup>1</sup> The LORD is my shepherd;  
I shall not want.

<sup>2</sup> He makes me to lie down in green pastures;  
He leads me beside the still waters. Psalms 23:1-2

They are abundantly satisfied with the fullness of Your house,  
And You give them drink from the river of Your pleasures. Psalms 36:8

He will swallow up death forever,  
And the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from all faces;  
The rebuke of His people  
He will take away from all the earth;  
For the LORD has spoken. Isaiah 25:8

I will establish one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them—My servant David. He shall feed them and be their shepherd. Ezekiel 34:23

‘But you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah,  
Are not the least among the rulers of Judah;  
For out of you shall come a Ruler  
Who will shepherd My people Israel.’ ” Matthew 2:6

“I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd gives His life for the sheep. John 10:11

I am the good shepherd; and I know My sheep, and am known by My own. John 10:14

Blessed are those who mourn,  
For they shall be comforted. Matthew 5:4

And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away.” Revelation 21:4

## Chapter 8

---

### *Revelation 8:1*

*When He opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.*

---

The period of silence in heaven is for reflection, a pause after the six other seals. The shock and awe campaign against the nations is abruptly stopped, and all is still, like the silence before the storm. After this silence, the seven heavenly angels who acted as priests were ready to blow their seven trumpets. A trumpet (shofar) is a wind instrument meant to awaken and or warn or to sound an alarm or to announce.

### **Joshua 6**

In **Joshua 6**, Seven priests blew seven trumpets (shofars) for holy war. In **Revelation 8**, seven angels blow seven trumpets in what may be a priestly role. Both **Joshua 6:10-20** and **Revelation 15:6** include a period of verbal silence that were linked to the final and climactic trumpet sound which brought judgement to a city against God.

---

### *Revelation 8:2*

*And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and to them were given seven trumpets.*

---

Could have been the seven messengers who were over the seven assemblies.

Trumpets symbolism: conquering, announcement, call out, gather together, remembered and rescued, praise, joyful promise, God's voice, preach, start/stop, raised voice

## Related Scriptures

And he stationed the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with stringed instruments, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, of Gad the king's seer, and of Nathan the prophet; for thus was the commandment of the LORD by His prophets. <sup>26</sup> The Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. <sup>27</sup> Then Hezekiah commanded them to offer the burnt offering on the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD also began, with the trumpets and with the instruments of David king of Israel. <sup>28</sup> So all the assembly

worshiped, the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all this continued until the burnt offering was finished 2 Chronicles 29:25-28

“Take heed that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you that in heaven their angels always see the face of My Father who is in heaven. Matthew 18:10

And the angel answered and said to him, “I am Gabriel, who stands in the presence of God, and was sent to speak to you and bring you these glad tidings. Luke 1:19

---

*Revelation 8:3*

*Then another angel, having a golden censer, came and stood at the altar. He was given much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.*

---

Censer Symbolism: holy, vehicle for prayer and worship, cover up

The censer is a small vessel that holds burning coals for the incense which is typically made up of a mixture of various aromatic spices. Like everything in the temple service, burning incense is a symbolic action in that it is a representation of prayers rising up to heaven. The prayers of the persecuted reach God's ears and this time retribution is not withheld. These prayers were helped by the incense and angel who performed the ritual in the Heavenly Temple. Once the angel was successful, he threw the burning coals to the earth.

The Bible is filled with the imagery of burning coals (gahalei esh) and here it is a clear symbol of God's judgement and wrath. In Torah, the word for "censer" is machtah. Michtah means "terror" "dismay" or "ruin". Without the vowel markings, the spelling of these two words is identical. Torah readers in antiquity would have automatically considered the double meaning.

## Related Scriptures

“You shall make an altar to burn incense on; you shall make it of acacia wood. Exodus 30:1

And when Aaron lights the lamps at twilight, he shall burn incense on it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations. Exodus 30:8

Let my prayer be set before You as incense,  
The lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice. Psalms 141:2

Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. Revelation 5:8

---

*Revelation 8:4-6*

*And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, ascended before God from the angel's hand. <sup>5</sup> Then the angel took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it to the earth. And there were noises, thunderings, lightnings, and an earthquake.*

*<sup>6</sup> So the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.*

---

These burning coals are cast on behalf of the innocent people. This punishment and the burning wrath of God fall upon the persecutors of God's people. This specific judgement is related to the deaths of the martyrs we read about in [Revelation 6:9-11](#) "... and they were told that they were to rest for a little while longer..." The opening of the seven seals signifies that the "little while longer" time is now over. There are no more delays with justice.

## Related Scriptures

Let my prayer be set before You as incense,  
The lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice. Psalms 141:2

And the whole multitude of the people was praying outside at the hour of incense. Luke 1:10

Then it came to pass on the third day, in the morning, that there were thunderings and lightnings, and a thick cloud on the mountain; and the sound of the trumpet was very loud, so that all the people who were in the camp trembled. Exodus 19:16

“Then the earth shook and trembled;  
The foundations of heaven quaked and were shaken,  
Because He was angry. 2 Samuel 22:8

Then He said, “Go out, and stand on the mountain before the LORD.” And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind tore into the mountains and broke the rocks in pieces before the LORD, but the LORD was not in the wind; and after the wind an earthquake, but the LORD was not in the earthquake; 1 Kings 19:11

Then He spoke to the man clothed with linen, and said, “Go in among the wheels, under the cherub, fill your hands with coals of fire from among the cherubim, and scatter them over the city.” And he went in as I watched. Ezekiel 10:2

Then the temple of God was opened in heaven, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His temple. And there were lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail. Revelation 11:19

And there were noises and thunderings and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such a mighty and great earthquake as had not occurred since men were on the earth. Revelation 16:18

And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. Seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. Revelation 4:5

And when they had prayed, the place where they were assembled together was shaken; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God with boldness. Acts 4:31

“As for the head of those who surround me,

Let the evil of their lips cover them;

<sup>10</sup> Let burning coals fall upon them;

Let them be cast into the fire,

Into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

<sup>11</sup> Let not a slanderer be established in the earth;

Let evil hunt the violent man to overthrow him.”

<sup>12</sup> I know that the LORD will maintain

The cause of the afflicted,

And justice for the poor. Psalms 140:9-12

If your enemy is hungry, give him bread to eat;

And if he is thirsty, give him water to drink;

<sup>22</sup> For so you will heap coals of fire on his head,

And the LORD will reward you. Proverbs 25:21-22

Therefore

“If your enemy is hungry, feed him;

If he is thirsty, give him a drink;

For in so doing you will heap coals of fire on his head.” Romans 12:20

---

*Revelation 8:7*

*And hail and fire followed, mingled with blood, and they were thrown to the earth.*

*And a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up.*

---

God's judgement is gradual. He doesn't do anything all at once because He is still, through grace, giving people time to repent. Just as Pharaoh in Exodus wouldn't repent through judgement after judgement, the same will be true of people in the Seven Trumpet Judgements.

The correlation between the trumpets and the plagues of Exodus may not be exact, but the connection is worth noting. Both series of punishments connect thematically, no matter their intensity, they do not produce repentance in the hearts of sinners. They function as testimonies of utter wickedness and rebellion.

God's patience is on display.

## Related Scriptures

And Moses stretched out his rod toward heaven; and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and fire darted to the ground. And the LORD rained hail on the land of Egypt. Exodus 9:23

Upon all the cedars of Lebanon that are high and lifted up,  
And upon all the oaks of Bashan; Isaiah 2:13

The LORD thundered from heaven,  
And the Most High uttered His voice,  
Hailstones and coals of fire. Psalms 18:13

And I will bring him to judgment with pestilence and bloodshed; I will rain down on him, on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, flooding rain, great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. Ezekiel 38:22

“And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth:  
Blood and fire and pillars of smoke. Joel 2:30

Behold, the Lord has a mighty and strong one,  
Like a tempest of hail and a destroying storm,  
Like a flood of mighty waters overflowing,  
Who will bring them down to the earth with His hand. Isaiah 28:2

---

### *Revelation 8:8-9*

*Then the second angel sounded: And something like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood. <sup>9</sup> And a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.*

---

## Related Scriptures

Thus says the LORD: “By this you shall know that I am the LORD. Behold, I will strike the waters which are in the river with the rod that is in my hand, and they shall be turned to blood. <sup>18</sup> And the fish that are in the river shall die, the river shall stink, and the Egyptians will loathe to drink the water of the river.” ’ ’ ”

<sup>19</sup> Then the LORD spoke to Moses, “Say to Aaron, ‘Take your rod and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, over their streams, over their rivers, over their ponds, and over all their pools of water, that they may become blood. And there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in buckets of wood and pitchers of stone.’ ” <sup>20</sup> And Moses and Aaron did so, just as the LORD commanded. So he lifted up the rod and struck the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants. And all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. Exodus 7:17-20

“Therefore behold, the days are coming,” says the LORD,  
“That I will bring judgment on her carved images,  
And throughout all her land the wounded shall groan. Jeremiah 51:52

“Or if I send a pestilence into that land and pour out My fury on it in blood, and cut off from it man  
and beast, Ezekiel 14:19

Thus the Lord GOD showed me: Behold, the Lord GOD called for conflict by fire, and it consumed  
the great deep and devoured the territory. Amos 7:4

These have power to shut heaven, so that no rain falls in the days of their prophecy; and they have  
power over waters to turn them to blood, and to strike the earth with all plagues, as often as they  
desire. Revelation 11:6

Then the second angel poured out his bowl on the sea, and it became blood as of a dead man; and  
every living creature in the sea died. Revelation 16:3

---

#### *Revelation 8:10-11*

*Then the third angel sounded: And a great star fell from heaven, burning like a  
torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. <sup>11</sup> The name of  
the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men  
died from the water, because it was made bitter.*

---

[https://youtube.com/shorts/a\\_8n1\\_qmZfc?si=4YI3aGMr5toJkJGW](https://youtube.com/shorts/a_8n1_qmZfc?si=4YI3aGMr5toJkJGW) Apophis, near-earth object!

Could be the near-earth object expected on September 21,2030 or Apophis which is expected on  
April 13, 2029 (see notes from Revelation 6:13) or one of many other near-earth objects whizzing by  
earth each year or an asteroid that we haven't seen yet.

Supposedly, Chernobyl is a Ukrainian word which is loosely translated into English as Wormwood.  
Does this give us some insight in the poisoning of the waters?

We know for certain that an meteor will impact the earth and poison 1/3 of all the waters unless, of  
course, this verse is tied to Isaiah 14:12 since angels are often referred to as stars in the Bible.

### Related Scriptures

“How you are fallen from heaven,  
O Lucifer, son of the morning!  
How you are cut down to the ground,  
You who weakened the nations! Isaiah 14:12

<sup>3</sup> The LORD is a man of war;  
The LORD is His name. Exodus 15:3

<sup>0</sup> But she said to them, “Do not call me Naomi; call me Mara, for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me. Ruth 1:20

therefore thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: “Behold, I will feed them, this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink. Jeremiah 9:15

“Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets:  
‘Behold, I will feed them with wormwood,  
And make them drink the water of gall;  
For from the prophets of Jerusalem  
Profaneness has gone out into all the land.’ ” Jeremiah 23:15

---

#### *Revelation 8:12-13*

*Then the fourth angel sounded: And a third of the sun was struck, a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened. A third of the day did not shine, and likewise the night.*

*<sup>13</sup> And I looked, and I heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, “Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!”*

---

### Related Scriptures

For the stars of heaven and their constellations  
Will not give their light;  
The sun will be darkened in its going forth,  
And the moon will not cause its light to shine. Isaiah 13:10

When I put out your light,  
I will cover the heavens, and make its stars dark;  
I will cover the sun with a cloud,  
And the moon shall not give her light. Ezekiel 32:7

“And it shall come to pass in that day,” says the Lord GOD,  
“That I will make the sun go down at noon,  
And I will darken the earth in broad daylight; Amos 8:9

The sun shall be turned into darkness,  
And the moon into blood,  
Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD. Joel 2:31

“Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken Matthew 24:29

## Chapter 9

---

*Revelation 9:1*

*Then the fifth angel sounded: And I saw a star fallen from heaven to the earth. To him was given the key to the bottomless pit.*

---

In Jewish tradition, the bottomless pit, or abyss, is a place of imprisonment of malevolent demonic beings. An angel opens the pit, and smoke and darkness arise from it.

In Job, the abyss (tahom) or "deep" is described as a place of darkness and chaos, where the Leviathan and other sea monsters dwell. In Psalms, this deep dark place (tahom) is associated with the waters of the deep and the power of God over the forces of nature. [Psalm 33:7](#) Sometimes, the abyss is in Sheol, the underworld where the souls go after death.

The star is an angel. Whether the angel is a good or fallen angel isn't clear.

### Related Scriptures

Your pomp is brought down to Sheol,  
And the sound of your stringed instruments;  
The maggot is spread under you,  
And worms cover you.’

The Fall of Lucifer

<sup>12</sup> “How you are fallen from heaven,

O Lucifer, son of the morning!

How you are cut down to the ground,

You who weakened the nations!

<sup>13</sup> For you have said in your heart:

I will ascend into heaven,

I will exalt my throne above the stars of God;

I will also sit on the mount of the congregation

On the farthest sides of the north;

<sup>14</sup> I will ascend above the heights of the clouds,

I will be like the Most High.’

<sup>15</sup> Yet you shall be brought down to Sheol,

To the lowest depths of the Pit.

<sup>16</sup> “Those who see you will gaze at you,

And consider you, saying:

‘Is this the man who made the earth tremble,

Who shook kingdoms, Isaiah 14:11-16

And He said to them, “I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. Luke 10:18

Then the third angel sounded: And a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. Revelation 8:10

And they begged Him that He would not command them to go out into the abyss. Luke 8:31

He makes the deep boil like a pot;

He makes the sea like a pot of ointment.

<sup>32</sup> He leaves a shining wake behind him;

One would think the deep had white hair. Job 41:31-32

He gathers the waters of the sea together as a heap;

He lays up the deep in storehouses. Psalms 33:7

---

#### *Revelation 9:2-3*

*And he opened the bottomless pit, and smoke arose out of the pit like the smoke of a great furnace. So the sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke of the pit. <sup>3</sup> Then out of the smoke locusts came upon the earth. And to them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.*

---

Smoke symbolism: Holy Spirit, glory of God, will vanish, lies, things concealed, a ruse to disguise intentions, proof & effects of destruction,

Locusts symbolism: food, invasion to ravage or damage, leap, advance together in ranks, thick or high density, multiply, things that devour, things held in high esteem that torment people, strip the land then leave

Some people believe the locusts represent some sort of modern technology.

<https://youtu.be/HLdKHL7YORA?si=IMqqpZzhVntyP0zk>

## Related Scriptures

Then Lot said to them, “Please, no, my lords! Genesis 19:18

So the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, “Take for yourselves handfuls of ashes from a furnace, and let Moses scatter it toward the heavens in the sight of Pharaoh. Exodus 9:8

Or else, if you refuse to let My people go, behold, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your territory. Exodus 10:4

Then the LORD said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land—all that the hail has left.”<sup>13</sup> So Moses stretched out his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind on the land all that day and all that night. When it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.<sup>14</sup> And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt and rested on all the territory of Egypt. They were very severe; previously there had been no such locusts as they, nor shall there be such after them.<sup>15</sup> For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they ate every herb of the land and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left. So there remained nothing green on the trees or on the plants of the field throughout all the land of Egypt. Exodus 10:12-15

A day of darkness and gloominess,  
A day of clouds and thick darkness,  
Like the morning clouds spread over the mountains.  
A people come, great and strong,  
The like of whom has never been;  
Nor will there ever be any such after them,  
Even for many successive generations. Joel 2:2

The earth quakes before them,  
The heavens tremble;  
The sun and moon grow dark,  
And the stars diminish their brightness. Joel 2:10

Now the Midianites and Amalekites, all the people of the East, were lying in the valley as numerous as locusts; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the seashore in multitude. Judges 7:12

---

*Revelation 9:4*

*They were commanded not to harm the grass of the earth, or any green thing, or any tree, but only those men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.*

---

The plagues affect the people but not nature. The greenery is spared because it will be inherited and enjoyed by the holy ones. The menacing locusts of Revelation, however, are not even close to the ones that were sent during the Exodus plagues. [Exodus 10:4](#) Or else, if you refuse to let My people go, behold, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your territory. Exodus 10:4

When locusts can't find any green thing to eat, they eat each other.

## Related Scriptures

Speak to all the congregation of Israel, saying: 'On the tenth of this month every man shall take for himself a lamb, according to the house of his father, a lamb for a household. Exodus 12:3

and the LORD said to him, "Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it."

<sup>5</sup> To the others He said in my hearing, "Go after him through the city and kill; do not let your eye spare, nor have any pity. <sup>6</sup> Utterly slay old and young men, maidens and little children and women; but do not come near anyone on whom is the mark; and begin at My sanctuary." So they began with the elders who were before the temple. Ezekiel 9:4-6

And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not harm the oil and the wine." Revelation 6:6

The first angel sounded: And hail and fire followed, mingled with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. And a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up. Revelation 8:7

---

### *Revelation 9:5-6*

*And they were not given authority to kill them, but to torment them for five months. Their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man. <sup>6</sup> In those days men will seek death and will not find it; they will desire to die, and death will flee from them.*

---

## Related Scriptures

When they finish their testimony, the beast that ascends out of the bottomless pit will make war against them, overcome them, and kill them. Revelation 11:7

Who long for death, but it does not come,  
And search for it more than hidden treasures; Job 3:21

They shall go into the holes of the rocks,  
And into the caves of the earth,  
From the terror of the LORD  
And the glory of His majesty,  
When He arises to shake the earth mightily. Isaiah 2:19

Then death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of those who remain of this evil family, who remain in all the places where I have driven them," says the LORD of hosts. Jeremiah 8:3

So that my soul chooses strangling  
And death rather than my body. Job 7:15

and said to the mountains and rocks, “Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb! Revelation 6:16

---

*Revelation 9:7-8*

*The shape of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle. On their heads were crowns of something like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men. <sup>8</sup> They had hair like women’s hair, and their teeth were like lions’ teeth.*

---

## Related Scriptures

I was considering the horns, and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words. Daniel 7:8

For a nation has come up against My land,  
Strong, and without number;  
His teeth are the teeth of a lion,  
And he has the fangs of a fierce lion. Joel 1:6

Their appearance is like the appearance of horses;  
And like swift steeds, so they run.

<sup>5</sup> With a noise like chariots  
Over mountaintops they leap,  
Like the noise of a flaming fire that devours the stubble,  
Like a strong people set in battle array. Joel 2:4-5

Your commanders are like swarming locusts,  
And your generals like great grasshoppers,  
Which camp in the hedges on a cold day;  
When the sun rises they flee away,  
And the place where they are is not known. Nahum 3:17

---

*Revelation 9:9-12*

*And they had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots with many horses running into battle. <sup>10</sup> They had tails like scorpions, and there were stings in their tails. Their power was to hurt men five months. <sup>11</sup> And they had as king over them the angel of the bottomless*

*pit, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon, but in Greek he has the name Apollyon.  
One woe is past. Behold, still two more woes are coming after these things.*

---

Abaddon means "something being lost" "ruined" or "destroyed". Some say it means "destruction".  
Apollyon literally means "destroyer".

## Related Scriptures

At the noise of the stamping hooves of his strong horses,  
At the rushing of his chariots,  
At the rumbling of his wheels,  
The fathers will not look back for their children,  
Lacking courage, Jeremiah 47:3

With a noise like chariots  
Over mountaintops they leap,  
Like the noise of a flaming fire that devours the stubble,  
Like a strong people set in battle array.  
<sup>6</sup> Before them the people writhe in pain;  
All faces are drained of color.

<sup>7</sup> They run like mighty men,  
They climb the wall like men of war;  
Every one marches in formation,  
And they do not break ranks. Joel 2:5-7

in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience, Ephesians 2:2

---

### *Revelation 9:13-15*

*Then the sixth angel sounded: And I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, <sup>14</sup> saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates." So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released to kill a third of mankind.*

---

Once again, the harm comes only to 1/3 of mankind. This sixth trumpet blast needs to be read along with [Revelation 7:1-3](#). <sup>1</sup> After these things I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, on the sea, or on any tree. <sup>2</sup> Then I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, <sup>3</sup> saying, "Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads." Revelation 7:1-3

There are four angels who were holding back the winds, but now they let them go. Their task is done, and now Revelation describes the angelic cavalry riding on horses, which according to John, look like lions breathing fire and brimstone. "The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million..." [Revelation 9:16](#). Now the number of the army of the horsemen was two hundred million; I heard the number of them. Revelation 9:16 **These numbers are not intended to be precise.**

Euphrates River is drying up revealing caves, tunnels, and archeological sites.

<https://www.discovermagazine.com/planet-earth/is-the-euphrates-river-drying-up>

## Related Scriptures

Then another angel, having a golden censer, came and stood at the altar. He was given much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne Revelation 8:3

On the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying:

"To your descendants I have given this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the River Euphrates— Genesis 15:18

Turn and take your journey, and go to the mountains of the Amorites, to all the neighboring places in the plain, in the mountains and in the lowland, in the South and on the seacoast, to the land of the Canaanites and to Lebanon, as far as the great river, the River Euphrates. Deuteronomy 1:7

From the wilderness and this Lebanon as far as the great river, the River Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and to the Great Sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your territory. Joshua 1:4

Then the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way of the kings from the east might be prepared. Revelation 16:12

---

### *Revelation 9:16-19*

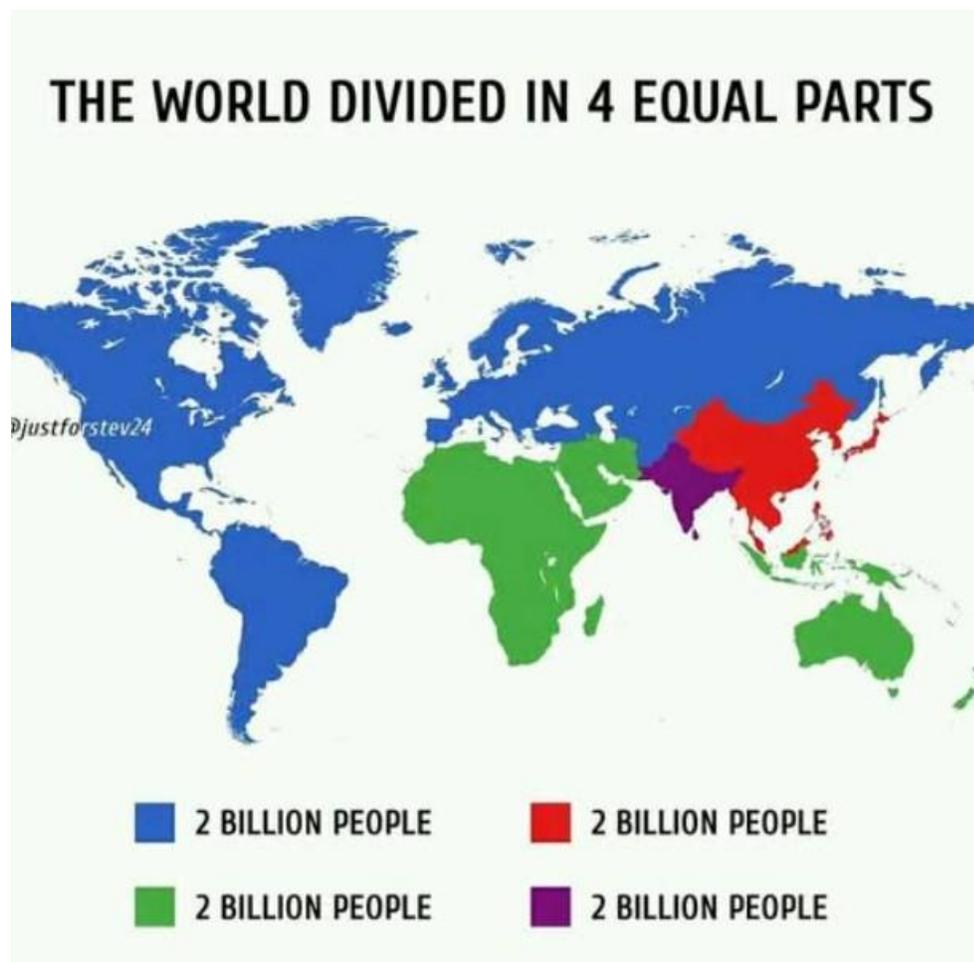
*Now the number of the army of the horsemen was two hundred million; I heard the number of them. <sup>17</sup> And thus I saw the horses in the vision: those who sat on them had breastplates of fiery red, hyacinth blue, and sulfur yellow; and the*

*heads of the horses were like the heads of lions; and out of their mouths came fire, smoke, and brimstone. <sup>18</sup> By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed—by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which came out of their mouths. <sup>19</sup> For their power is in their mouth and in their tails; for their tails are like serpents, having heads; and with them they do harm.*

---

He heard the number of the horsemen. He saw the horses. Then he describes those who sat on the horses.

The breastplates colors correspond to the items that came out of their mouths. Fiery red, smokey blue, and sulfur yellow easily correspond to the fire, smoke, and brimstone which is another name for sulfur. Therefore, the breastplates serve as a warning label.



## Related Scriptures

The chariots of God are twenty thousand,  
Even thousands of thousands;  
The Lord is among them as in Sinai, in the Holy Place. Psalms 68:17

I will turn you around, put hooks into your jaws, and lead you out, with all your army, horses, and horsemen, all splendidly clothed, a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords. Ezekiel 38:4

A fiery stream issued  
And came forth from before Him.  
A thousand thousands ministered to Him;  
Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him.  
The court was seated,  
And the books were opened. Daniel 7:10

Some Gadites joined David at the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty men of valor, men trained for battle, who could handle shield and spear, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as gazelles on the mountains: 1 Chronicles 12:8

Whose arrows are sharp,  
And all their bows bent;  
Their horses' hooves will seem like flint,  
And their wheels like a whirlwind.  
<sup>29</sup> Their roaring will be like a lion,  
They will roar like young lions;  
Yes, they will roar  
And lay hold of the prey;  
They will carry it away safely,  
And no one will deliver. Isaiah 5:28-29

The elder and honorable, he is the head;  
The prophet who teaches lies, he is the tail. Isaiah 9:15

---

### *Revelation 9:20-21*

*But the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, that they should not worship demons, and idols of gold, silver, brass, stone, and wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk. <sup>21</sup> And they did not repent of their murders or their sorceries or their sexual immorality or their thefts.*

---

The angels held back the punishments, but the people did not repent. Now, the time for God's mercy has passed.

Notice that the sins listed here are the same as the issues that plagued the seven churches in Asia. Idolatry is the greatest issue. We must constantly examine ourselves for things, people, traditions, hobbies, or ideals that could become idols in our lives. 2 Corinthians 13:5 Examine yourselves as to whether you are in the faith. Test yourselves. Do you not know yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you?—unless indeed you are disqualified. 2 Corinthians 13:5

The grace of God is not permission to sin. The grace of God is what propels us to holiness. The grace of God convicts us of wrongs. The grace of God calls us to repentance.

## Related Scriptures

They shall no more offer their sacrifices to demons, after whom they have played the harlot. This shall be a statute forever for them throughout their generations.” ’ Leviticus 17:7

For I know that after my death you will become utterly corrupt, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you. And evil will befall you in the latter days, because you will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger through the work of your hands.” Deuteronomy 31:29

They sacrificed to demons, not to God,  
To gods they did not know,  
To new gods, new arrivals  
That your fathers did not fear. Deuteronomy 32:17

They even sacrificed their sons  
And their daughters to demons, Psalms 106:37

Their idols are silver and gold,  
The work of men’s hands. Psalms 115:4

The idols of the nations are silver and gold,  
The work of men’s hands. Psalms 135:15

And you have lifted yourself up against the Lord of heaven. They have brought the vessels of His house before you, and you and your lords, your wives and your concubines, have drunk wine from them. And you have praised the gods of silver and gold, bronze and iron, wood and stone, which do not see or hear or know; and the God who holds your breath in His hand and owns all your ways, you have not glorified. Daniel 5:23

Rather, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice they sacrifice to demons and not to God, and I do not want you to have fellowship with demons. 1 Corinthians 10:20

But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.” Revelation 21:8

But outside are dogs and sorcerers and sexually immoral and murderers and idolaters, and whoever loves and practices a lie. Revelation 22:15

## Chapter 10

---

### *Revelation 10:1-4*

*I saw still another mighty angel coming down from heaven, clothed with a cloud. And a rainbow was on his head, his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire. <sup>2</sup> He had a little book open in his hand. And he set his right foot on the sea and his left foot on the land, <sup>3</sup> and cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roars. When he cried out, seven thunders uttered their voices. <sup>4</sup> Now when the seven thunders uttered their voices, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, "Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and do not write them."*

---

Cloud Symbolism: God's Leading, Glory of God, Cover Up, Will Vanish and Be Gone, Covering the Land, Reduces the heat of the ruthless, Advances, As high as

### Related Scriptures

And above the firmament over their heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne was a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it. <sup>27</sup> Also from the appearance of His waist and upward I saw, as it were, the color of amber with the appearance of fire all around within it; and from the appearance of His waist and downward I saw, as it were, the appearance of fire with brightness all around. <sup>28</sup> Like the appearance of a rainbow in a cloud on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the brightness all around it. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. Ezekiel 1:26-28

And He who sat there was like a jasper and a sardius stone in appearance; and there was a rainbow around the throne, in appearance like an emerald. Revelation 4:3

and He was transfigured before them. His face shone like the sun, and His clothes became as white as the light. Matthew 17:2

His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters; <sup>16</sup> He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength. Revelation 1:15-16

Now when I looked, there was a hand stretched out to me; and behold, a scroll of a book was in it. Ezekiel 2:9

The sea is His, for He made it;  
And His hands formed the dry land. Psalms 95:5

And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. Matthew 28:18

"Therefore prophesy against them all these words, and say to them:

'The LORD will roar from on high,  
And utter His voice from His holy habitation;  
He will roar mightily against His fold.  
He will give a shout, as those who tread the grapes,  
Against all the inhabitants of the earth. Jeremiah 25:30

The voice of the LORD is over the waters;  
The God of glory thunders;  
The LORD is over many waters.

<sup>4</sup> The voice of the LORD is powerful;

The voice of the LORD is full of majesty.

<sup>5</sup> The voice of the LORD breaks the cedars,

Yes, the LORD splinters the cedars of Lebanon.

<sup>6</sup> He makes them also skip like a calf,

Lebanon and Sirion like a young wild ox.

<sup>7</sup> The voice of the LORD divides the flames of fire.

<sup>8</sup> The voice of the LORD shakes the wilderness;

The LORD shakes the Wilderness of Kadesh.

<sup>9</sup> The voice of the LORD makes the deer give birth,

And strips the forests bare;

And in His temple everyone says, "Glory!" Psalms 29:3-9

And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. Seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. Revelation 4:5

Then the angel took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it to the earth. And there were noises, thunderings, lightnings, and an earthquake. Revelation 8:5

"And the vision of the evenings and mornings

Which was told is true;

Therefore seal up the vision,

For it refers to many days in the future." Daniel 8:26

"But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase."

<sup>5</sup> Then I, Daniel, looked; and there stood two others, one on this riverbank and the other on that riverbank. <sup>6</sup> And one said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, "How long shall the fulfillment of these wonders be?"

<sup>7</sup> Then I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever, that it shall be for a

time, times, and half a time; and when the power of the holy people has been completely shattered, all these things shall be finished.

<sup>8</sup> Although I heard, I did not understand. Then I said, “My lord, what shall be the end of these things?”

<sup>9</sup> And he said, “Go your way, Daniel, for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. Daniel 12:4-9

And he said to me, “Do not seal the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is at hand. Revelation 22:10

---

### *Revelation 10:5-7*

*The angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised up his hand to heaven <sup>6</sup> and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that are in it, the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there should be delay no longer, <sup>7</sup> but in the days of the sounding of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, the mystery of God would be finished, as He declared to His servants the prophets.*

---

## Related Scriptures

For I raise My hand to heaven,  
And say, “As I live forever, Deuteronomy 32:40

And I will bring you into the land which I swore to give to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and I will give it to you as a heritage: I am the LORD.’ ” Exodus 6:8

Then I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever, that it shall be for a time, times, and half a time; and when the power of the holy people has been completely shattered, all these things shall be finished. Daniel 12:7

You alone are the LORD;  
You have made heaven,  
The heaven of heavens, with all their host,  
The earth and everything on it,  
The seas and all that is in them,  
And You preserve them all.  
The host of heaven worships You. Nehemiah 9:6

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. Genesis 1:1

For in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it. Exodus 20:11

“You are worthy, O Lord,  
To receive glory and honor and power;  
For You created all things,  
And by Your will they exist and were created.” Revelation 4:11

Then I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever, that it shall be for a time, times, and half a time; and when the power of the holy people has been completely shattered, all these things shall be finished. Daniel 12:7

Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, “It is done!” Revelation 16:17

Surely the Lord GOD does nothing,  
Unless He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets. Amos 3:7

Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!” Revelation 11:15

---

#### *Revelation 10:8-9*

*Then the voice which I heard from heaven spoke to me again and said, “Go, take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the earth.”*

*<sup>9</sup> So I went to the angel and said to him, “Give me the little book.”  
And he said to me, “Take and eat it; and it will make your stomach bitter, but it will be as sweet as honey in your mouth.”*

---

We must be consuming the Word of God!!!

### Related Scriptures

Your words were found, and I ate them,  
And Your word was to me the joy and rejoicing of my heart;  
For I am called by Your name,  
O LORD God of hosts. Jeremiah 15:16

But you, son of man, hear what I say to you. Do not be rebellious like that rebellious house; open your mouth and eat what I give you.”

<sup>9</sup> Now when I looked, there was a hand stretched out to me; and behold, a scroll of a book was in it.

<sup>10</sup> Then He spread it before me; and there was writing on the inside and on the outside, and written on it were lamentations and mourning and woe. Ezekiel 2:8-10

Moreover He said to me, “Son of man, eat what you find; eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel.”<sup>2</sup> So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat that scroll.

<sup>3</sup> And He said to me, “Son of man, feed your belly, and fill your stomach with this scroll that I give you.” So I ate, and it was in my mouth like honey in sweetness. Ezekiel 3:1-3

---

### *Revelation 10:10-11*

*Then I took the little book out of the angel’s hand and ate it, and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth. But when I had eaten it, my stomach became bitter. <sup>11</sup> And he said to me, “You must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings.”*

---

Could John be one of the two witnesses? He is the only person who knows what the scroll said. Here it says that he will prophesy to many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings. Something to consider.

### Related Scriptures

And He said to me, “Son of man, feed your belly, and fill your stomach with this scroll that I give you.” So I ate, and it was in my mouth like honey in sweetness. Ezekiel 3:3

Then He spread it before me; and there was writing on the inside and on the outside, and written on it were lamentations and mourning and woe. Ezekiel 2:10

Then the LORD put forth His hand and touched my mouth, and the LORD said to me: “Behold, I have put My words in your mouth.

<sup>10</sup> See, I have this day set you over the nations and over the kingdoms,  
To root out and to pull down,  
To destroy and to throw down,  
To build and to plant.” Jeremiah 1:9-10

## Chapter 11

Before we jump into Revelation Chapter 11, we will take a detour into Daniel 7:2-18.

Daniel spoke, saying, “I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the Great Sea.<sup>3</sup> And four great beasts came up from the sea, each different from the other.<sup>4</sup> The first was like a lion, and had eagle’s wings. I watched till its wings were plucked off; and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man, and a man’s heart was given to it.

<sup>5</sup> “And suddenly another beast, a second, like a bear. It was raised up on one side, and had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said thus to it: ‘Arise, devour much flesh!’

<sup>6</sup> “After this I looked, and there was another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a

bird. The beast also had four heads, and dominion was given to it.

<sup>7</sup> “After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the residue with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. <sup>8</sup> I was considering the horns, and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words.

Vision of the Ancient of Days

<sup>9</sup> “I watched till thrones were put in place,  
And the Ancient of Days was seated;  
His garment was white as snow,  
And the hair of His head was like pure wool.  
His throne was a fiery flame,  
Its wheels a burning fire;

<sup>10</sup> A fiery stream issued  
And came forth from before Him.  
A thousand thousands ministered to Him;  
Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him.  
The court was seated,  
And the books were opened.

<sup>11</sup> “I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking; I watched till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame. <sup>12</sup> As for the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.

<sup>13</sup> “I was watching in the night visions,  
And behold, One like the Son of Man,  
Coming with the clouds of heaven!  
He came to the Ancient of Days,  
And they brought Him near before Him.

<sup>14</sup> Then to Him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom,  
That all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him.  
His dominion is an everlasting dominion,  
Which shall not pass away,  
And His kingdom the one  
Which shall not be destroyed.

Daniel’s Visions Interpreted

<sup>15</sup> “I, Daniel, was grieved in my spirit within my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. <sup>16</sup> I came near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me and made known to me the interpretation of these things: <sup>17</sup> ‘Those great beasts, which are four, are four kings which arise out of the earth. <sup>18</sup> But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.’ Daniel 7:2-18

Evil will have its day, but God will ultimately put evil in its place which is in hell.

There are multiple thrones in the heavenly scene in [Daniel 7](#), and the Ancient of Days (atik yomin) is surrounded by his heavenly council. This vision depicts a judgment or some council session (din). The books (sefarim) are records that help the council rule properly. Daniel does not say who or what is being decided.

[Daniel 7:10-12](#) These verses suggest that the decisions of the heavenly council are related to the wild beasts. Then as if the camera switches Daniel to another scene.

[Daniel 7:15-18](#) If one reads the text from the perspective of the covenant people, the big idea is simple. Despite the current suffering and oppression at the hands of evil forces of the pagan world, YHVH will intervene by defeating the nations who are opposing Israel and will destroy their evil dominance forever. The ones who take over are called Kodyishei Elyonin or "The holy ones of the Most High" who are people whom God Himself has set apart (made holy).

In the visions, God accomplishes this by bringing back to Israel His powerful and exiled King, a son of David, to rule over them in eternity, therefore, making the current period of oppression of God's people temporary.

Both Daniel and Revelation show that a transition of power will take place. The context is God's unquestionable sovereign control over history. And John's following statement is made with this context in mind. [Revelation 11:3](#) And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth." Revelation 11:3

---

*Revelation 11:1*

*Then I was given a reed like a measuring rod. And the angel stood, saying, "Rise and measure the temple of God, the altar, and those who worship there.*

---

John is given a measuring stick to measure the sanctuary and the altar. He is not to take into consideration anything beyond that because the nations will trample the rest. This measuring seems to be a prophetic action symbolizing examination, assessment or judgement, and possibly protection. Similar measuring is mentioned several times in the Bible: [Ezekiel 40:2-3](#), [Revelation 21:14-15](#)

## Related Scriptures

In the visions of God He took me into the land of Israel and set me on a very high mountain; on it toward the south was something like the structure of a city.<sup>3</sup> He took me there, and behold, there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of bronze. He had a line of flax and a measuring rod in his hand, and he stood in the gateway. Ezekiel 40:2-3

Now the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. <sup>15</sup> And he who talked with me had a gold reed to measure the city, its gates, and its wall. Revelation 21:14-15

Then he took up his oracle and said:

“Rise up, Balak, and hear!

Listen to me, son of Zippor! Numbers 23:18

Now there was a wall all around the outside of the temple. In the man’s hand was a measuring rod six cubits long, each being a cubit and a handbreadth; and he measured the width of the wall structure, one rod; and the height, one rod. Ezekiel 40:5

And he measured the court, one hundred cubits long and one hundred cubits wide, foursquare. The altar was in front of the temple. Ezekiel 40:47

So he measured the temple, one hundred cubits long; and the separating courtyard with the building and its walls was one hundred cubits long; Ezekiel 41:13

All the way around shall be eighteen thousand cubits; and the name of the city from that day shall be: THE LORD IS THERE.” Ezekiel 48:35

Then I raised my eyes and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand. Zechariah 2:1

**Ezekiel 40:3-42:20**

---

*Revelation 11:2*

*But leave out the court which is outside the temple, and do not measure it, for it has been given to the Gentiles. And they will tread the holy city underfoot for forty-two months.*

---

What John is not supposed to measure is unclear. It could be a simple reference to the outer court of the Temple, the court of the nations, and the precinct of the temple, which in Herod's temple was accessible to any visitor.

Do not measure what is outside of the temple, or more precisely, the sanctuary or holy place. In other words, do not measure what is outside of the area called kadosh or holy or consecrated.

## Related Scriptures

O God, the nations have come into Your inheritance;

Your holy temple they have defiled;

They have laid Jerusalem in heaps. Psalms 79:1

Then he brought me into the outer court; and there were chambers and a pavement made all around the court; thirty chambers faced the pavement. <sup>18</sup> The pavement was by the side of the gateways, corresponding to the length of the gateways; this was the lower pavement. <sup>19</sup> Then he measured the width from the front of the lower gateway to the front of the inner court exterior, one hundred cubits toward the east and the north.

<sup>20</sup> On the outer court was also a gateway facing north, and he measured its length and its width. Ezekiel 40:17-20

He shall speak pompous words against the Most High,  
Shall persecute the saints of the Most High,  
And shall intend to change times and law.  
Then the saints shall be given into his hand  
For a time and times and half a time. Daniel 7:25

And it grew up to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and some of the stars to the ground, and trampled them. Daniel 8:10

And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled. Luke 21:24

Then I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever, that it shall be for a time, times, and half a time; and when the power of the holy people has been completely shattered, all these things shall be finished. Daniel 12:7

Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there one thousand two hundred and sixty days. Revelation 12:6

And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and he was given authority to continue for forty-two months. Revelation 13:5

---

*Revelation 11:3*

*And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth.”*

---

The forty-two months of this pagan presence near YHVH's sanctuary, by the altar, and God's people (Yisrael) is the same period as the time assigned for the ministry of the two witnesses, 42 months equals 1,260 days.

Most interpreters of Revelation fall into three groups concerning the identity of the two witnesses. The first understand the two witnesses in a literal way as a pair of people, either carrying out their prophetic roles in the past (first century CE) or in the future.

The second group thinks that the two witnesses are not literal people but rather represent the collective witness of God's people throughout history against the evil forces of the pagan world. Israel and the Christian church, perhaps. Moses and God call heaven and earth as two witnesses against the Israelites.

And the third combines the two views.

It is possible that each vision could be explaining the same thing in different ways... Parallelism.

Could the two prophets be Elijah and Moses? Preventing rain from falling is a well-known biblical sign by Elijah that he showed to circumvent idolatry (1 Kings 17:1,7), The image of water turning into blood reminds us of the plagues of Egypt (Exodus 7:14-25) and makes us think of Moses. Whether or not the two prophets are Elijah and Moses, we know that they command similar authority. Jewish tradition says that Moses did not die a natural death but ascended into heaven.

We don't need to precisely identify the two prophets. We do need to precisely identify their function and their message.

However, their vulnerability is essential to understand their witness. Even with remarkable powers given to them by God, they are not immune to suffering or even becoming victims of the beast. Even in their martyrdom, their bodies are dishonored by those to whom they bore their witness.

Two witnesses were needed to testify against a person.

**Deuteronomy 17:6-7** Whoever is deserving of death shall be put to death on the testimony of two or three witnesses; he shall not be put to death on the testimony of one witness. <sup>7</sup> The hands of the witnesses shall be the first against him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So you shall put away the evil from among you. Deuteronomy 17:6-7

**Deuteronomy 19:15** "One witness shall not rise against a man concerning any iniquity or any sin that he commits; by the mouth of two or three witnesses the matter shall be established. Deuteronomy 19:15

**Matthew 18:16** But if he will not hear, take with you one or two more, that by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.' Matthew 18:16

This is why the adulteress woman could not be judged by Jesus in **John 7:53-8:11**. There weren't two witnesses left to testify against her.

THESE TWO WITNESSES ARE LEGAL WITNESSES OF THE COURT OF HEAVEN TESTIFYING AGAINST... the antichrist?, the unrepentant sinners? the whole world? Israel? Jerusalem? Fallen angels (we do not wrestle against flesh and blood)?

The two witnesses are testifying in a death sentence case against mankind/Gentiles/unmarked Jews/fallen angels? **Deuteronomy 17:7** says that the witnesses must cast the first stone, and here the witnesses use fire from their mouths to consume their enemies or those who come against them. After the two witnesses have cast the first stone, the "hands of all the people" should complete the sentence to "put away the evil from among you".

Witnesses testify and provide their words as testimony that establishes facts before any judgement is issued. The actions of Revelation witnesses (edim in Hebrew) who are also prophets who are tied to their calling to speak, to remind, to announce, to warn, and to proclaim.

One thousand two hundred and sixty days = 3.5 years or 42 months

Some people tie this to the Jewish Wars against Rome, the First Jewish Revolt of 66-70 CE. In the year 70, the temple is destroyed. It is tempting to consider that some of the fulfillments are contemporary or happening in the time in which John lived. John was not telling an event that already happened prior to 96 CE, but of a future event. Revelation 1:1 "...things which must shortly take place" indicates future events. However, the events of 66-70 CE may be a shadow of future events.

Sackcloth Symbolism: Repent

The witnesses wear sackcloth (saq in Hebrew) which is a cultural image that communicates repentance, doom, and mourning. ([Genesis 37:34](#), [1 Kings 21:27](#), [Esther 4:1](#)) Their prophecies are no different from the words of many other prophets sent by God prior to them calling their listeners to repent, return to God, or prepare to face the consequences. Only these two could not be silenced.

## Related Scriptures

Then Jacob tore his clothes, put sackcloth on his waist, and mourned for his son many days.  
Genesis 37:34

So it was, when Ahab heard those words, that he tore his clothes and put sackcloth on his body, and fasted and lay in sackcloth, and went about mourning. 1 Kings 21:27

When Mordecai learned all that had happened, he tore his clothes and put on sackcloth and ashes, and went out into the midst of the city. He cried out with a loud and bitter cry. Esther 4:1

Whoever is deserving of death shall be put to death on the testimony of two or three witnesses; he shall not be put to death on the testimony of one witness. Deuteronomy 17:6

And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was committed to them. Then I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. Revelation 20:4

Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there one thousand two hundred and sixty days. Revelation 12:6

---

## *Revelation 11:4*

*These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands standing before the God of the earth.*

---

The comparison of witnesses with olive trees and lampstands is reminiscent of the words of [Zechariah 4:1-14](#) where the prophet encourages the people involved in the rebuilding of the temple with similar images.

The parallels are here, but they are not exact. In [Zechariah 4](#), there are 2 lamps and 2 olive trees. In [Revelation 11](#), there are 2 olive trees and only 1 lampstand. The olive trees and menorahs (lampstands) are symbolic of God's servants. The two anointed ones standing before YHVH are none other than Yehoshua, the high priest ([Zechariah 3:1-10](#)) and Zerubbabel, the Davidic ruler of the returning exiles.

Zerubbabel was a governor of the Achaemenid Empire's province called Yehud. A leader of Davidic descent who led the first group of Jews (42,000) who returned from Babylonian captivity in the first year of Cyrus the Great. Upon his return, he laid the foundation of the Second Temple in Jerusalem. The Hebrew Bible often mentions Zerubbabel together with Joshua, son of Josadak, the high priest who returned with him.

There is a common denominator between the olive trees and the lampstands: OIL! Oil (shemen) points to anointing. It is a vivid symbol of God's Spirit and divine presence.

Together, these two men led the first wave of Jewish returnees from exile who began to rebuild the Temple. So, despite the similarity, Zachariah is not foreseeing the events described in Revelation. Instead, Revelation utilizes a familiar imagery of Zechariah - the two servants of God, with Israel and Temple at the center progressing towards prophetic crescendo.

The two witnesses of Revelation are involved in the final stages of a new creation, a new eternal temple that will soon appear. In this sense, they are following in the footsteps of Joshua and Zerubbabel.

All four serve essentially the same purpose which is bringing the heavenly holiness of YHVH to earth. The first pair bring it temporarily which is very good. The second pair bring it permanently which is infinitely better.

Olive Tree Symbolism: Anointed to Serve God ([Zechariah 4:12-14](#))

## **Related Scriptures**

Now the angel who talked with me came back and wakened me, as a man who is wakened out of his sleep. <sup>2</sup> And he said to me, "What do you see?"

So I said, "I am looking, and there is a lampstand of solid gold with a bowl on top of it, and on the

stand seven lamps with seven pipes to the seven lamps. <sup>3</sup> Two olive trees are by it, one at the right of the bowl and the other at its left.” <sup>4</sup> So I answered and spoke to the angel who talked with me, saying, “What are these, my lord?”

<sup>5</sup> Then the angel who talked with me answered and said to me, “Do you not know what these are?” And I said, “No, my lord.”

<sup>6</sup> So he answered and said to me: “This is the word of the LORD to Zerubbabel: Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,’ Says the LORD of hosts.

<sup>7</sup> ‘Who are you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel you shall become a plain! And he shall bring forth the capstone With shouts of “Grace, grace to it!” ’ ”

<sup>8</sup> Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying:

<sup>9</sup> “The hands of Zerubbabel Have laid the foundation of this temple; His hands shall also finish it. Then you will know That the LORD of hosts has sent Me to you.

<sup>10</sup> For who has despised the day of small things? For these seven rejoice to see The plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel. They are the eyes of the LORD, Which scan to and fro throughout the whole earth.”

<sup>11</sup> Then I answered and said to him, “What are these two olive trees—at the right of the lampstand and at its left?” <sup>12</sup> And I further answered and said to him, “What are these two olive branches that drip into the receptacles of the two gold pipes from which the golden oil drains?”

<sup>13</sup> Then he answered me and said, “Do you not know what these are?” And I said, “No, my lord.”

<sup>14</sup> So he said, “These are the two anointed ones, who stand beside the Lord of the whole earth.” Zechariah 4

But I am like a green olive tree in the house of God;  
I trust in the mercy of God forever and ever. Psalms 52:8

The LORD called your name,  
Green Olive Tree, Lovely and of Good Fruit.  
With the noise of a great tumult  
He has kindled fire on it,  
And its branches are broken. Jeremiah 11:16

---

*Revelation 11:5*

*And if anyone wants to harm them, fire proceeds from their mouth and devours their enemies. And if anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed in this manner.*

---

## Related Scriptures

If these men die naturally like all men, or if they are visited by the common fate of all men, then the LORD has not sent me. Numbers 16:29

And a fire came out from the LORD and consumed the two hundred and fifty men who were offering incense. Numbers 16:35

Then the king sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty men. So he went up to him; and there he was, sitting on the top of a hill. And he spoke to him: “Man of God, the king has said, ‘Come down!’ ”

<sup>10</sup> So Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, “If I am a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men.” And fire came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty. <sup>11</sup> Then he sent to him another captain of fifty with his fifty men.

And he answered and said to him: “Man of God, thus has the king said, ‘Come down quickly!’ ”

<sup>12</sup> So Elijah answered and said to them, “If I am a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men.” And the fire of God came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty. 2 Kings 1:9-12

See, I have this day set you over the nations and over the kingdoms,  
To root out and to pull down,  
To destroy and to throw down,  
To build and to plant.” Jeremiah 1:10

Therefore thus says the LORD God of hosts:  
“Because you speak this word,  
Behold, I will make My words in your mouth fire,  
And this people wood,  
And it shall devour them. Jeremiah 5:14

It was like the appearance of the vision which I saw—like the vision which I saw when I came to destroy the city. The visions were like the vision which I saw by the River Chebar; and I fell on my face. Ezekiel 43:3

Therefore I have hewn them by the prophets,  
I have slain them by the words of My mouth;  
And your judgments are like light that goes forth. Hosea 6:5

And thus I saw the horses in the vision: those who sat on them had breastplates of fiery red, hyacinth blue, and sulfur yellow; and the heads of the horses were like the heads of lions; and out of their mouths came fire, smoke, and brimstone. Revelation 9:17

---

*Revelation 11:6*

*These have power to shut heaven, so that no rain falls in the days of their prophecy; and they have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to strike the earth with all plagues, as often as they desire.*

---

## Related Scriptures

Then the LORD spoke to Moses, “Say to Aaron, ‘Take your rod and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, over their streams, over their rivers, over their ponds, and over all their pools of water, that they may become blood. And there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in buckets of wood and pitchers of stone.’ ” Exodus 7:19

And Elijah the Tishbite, of the inhabitants of Gilead, said to Ahab, “As the LORD God of Israel lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, except at my word.” 1 Kings 17:1

But I tell you truly, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, and there was a great famine throughout all the land; Luke 4:25

Confess your trespasses to one another, and pray for one another, that you may be healed. The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much. <sup>17</sup> Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed earnestly that it would not rain; and it did not rain on the land for three years and six months. James 5:16-17

---

*Revelation 11:7*

*When they finish their testimony, the beast that ascends out of the bottomless pit will make war against them, overcome them, and kill them.*

---

The two prophets are not invincible but protected. Their fate is such as the Lord of Heaven and Earth allows and nothing more. They can be defeated only after their mission is complete.

If the prophets spoke near the holy place (and we don't know their location for sure), the fire consuming their opponents is reminiscent of the holy fire that consumed Aaron's two sons ([Leviticus 10:1-3](#)).

One popular view suggests that these two are not literal people, but the image of their bodies lying in the street is an indication that they may be people. Regardless, the big picture message remains the same.

Good people can suffer horrible harm, but they will eventually be vindicated by their God and declared both righteous and victorious. Any evil done to them is fully under the control of their God, and the enemy can only cause temporary and limited harm.

## Related Scriptures

Then Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, each took his censer and put fire in it, put incense on it, and offered profane fire before the LORD, which He had not commanded them. <sup>2</sup> So fire went out from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. <sup>3</sup> And Moses said to Aaron, “This is what the LORD spoke, saying:

‘By those who come near Me  
I must be regarded as holy;  
And before all the people  
I must be glorified.’ ”

So Aaron held his peace. Leviticus 10:1-3

And four great beasts came up from the sea, each different from the other. Daniel 7:3

It shall be one day  
Which is known to the LORD—  
Neither day nor night.  
But at evening time it shall happen  
That it will be light.

<sup>8</sup> And in that day it shall be  
That living waters shall flow from Jerusalem,  
Half of them toward the eastern sea  
And half of them toward the western sea;  
In both summer and winter it shall occur. Zechariah 14:7-8

“I was watching; and the same horn was making war against the saints, and prevailing against them, Daniel 7:21

For I will gather all the nations to battle against Jerusalem;  
The city shall be taken,  
The houses rifled,  
And the women ravished.  
Half of the city shall go into captivity,  
But the remnant of the people shall not be cut off from the city. Zechariah 14:2

Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name. Revelation 13:1

Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon. Revelation 13:11

The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition. And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. Revelation 17:8

Then the fifth angel sounded: And I saw a star fallen from heaven to the earth. To him was given the key to the bottomless pit. <sup>2</sup> And he opened the bottomless pit, and smoke arose out of the pit like the smoke of a great furnace. So the sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke of the pit. Revelation 9:1-2

It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation. Revelation 13:7

---

*Revelation 11:8*

*And their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.*

---

This scripture has been a significant source for Christian replacement theology.

The Greek text of [Revelation 11:8](#) describes the dishonorable treatment of the bodies of the two witnesses in the "great city" where the Lord of the witnesses was crucified.

A crucial detail is that this city is spiritually/mystically/symbolically called Sodom and Egypt. This can be interpreted in a number of ways, but we would like to consider the three most plausible and obvious interpretive options.

#1 The great city which was deliberately unnamed in the text could be Jerusalem because this is where the crucifixion actually occurred. Usually, the plainest reading of the text is preferable except that this city is also "spiritually" called Egypt and Sodom so it's clear that a very literal non-symbolic interpretation may not work. [Revelation 21:10](#) calls the New Jerusalem the "great city". Jerusalem is named in [Revelation 3:12](#), [21:2](#), [21:10](#) while the "great city" here seems to need to be veiled with symbolism.

#2 The great city is Rome. There is some internal context of Revelation itself that points to Rome. [Revelation 17:15-18](#). Then he said to me, "The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues. <sup>16</sup> And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire. <sup>17</sup> For God has put it into their hearts to fulfill His purpose, to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled. <sup>18</sup> And the woman whom you saw is that great city which reigns over the kings of the earth." Revelation 17:15-18 It's not hard to deduce that the description

of the "great city" is not tied to Jerusalem but to Rome. Rome is hidden behind the name Babylon in Revelation. One of the angels in heaven proclaims, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, she who has made all the nations drink of the wine of the passion of her sexual immorality." [Revelation 14:8](#). [Revelation 18](#) relays the grief of kings, merchants and sailors over Babylon which is called the "great city" in [Revelation 18:10, 16, 19](#). These verses are unmistakably about Rome and not Jerusalem by the context of that day.

If this city mentioned here is Rome, then how can we explain the reference to the crucifixion of the Lord of the two witnesses? The language could be tied to the persecution of Christ's body of believers. Both history and tradition relate to us that thousands of early Christ-followers met violent deaths in Rome, including Peter, the most famous disciple of Jesus, who was crucified there. [Acts 9:4](#) shows a direct correlation between the Lord and his loyal servants. Then he fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to him, "Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me?" [Acts 9:4](#) Could it be that the crucifixion of their Lord refers to the "crucifixion of his body" of believers in Rome or by the Romans? Also, Jesus was executed by the authority of the government of the city of Rome. Though Pilate felt manipulated in the gospels, Rome was legally and physically responsible for putting Yeshua to death.

There is a logical reason for John to camouflage Rome as Babylon, Jerusalem, Sodom, and Egypt so that only insiders would understand. When Apostle Peter wrote his letter, he referred to Rome as Babylon in [1 Peter 5:13](#). She who is in Babylon, elect together with you, greets you; and so does Mark my son. [1 Peter 5:13](#) A fourth-century bishop was under the impression that Peter wrote from Rome, and thus deliberately used coded language to hide it (Eusebius, *Historia Ecclesiastica* 2.15.2). John was under house arrest and his correspondence was very likely monitored by the authorities. He deliberately used mixed metaphors and religious and cultural code language that would confuse outsiders.

Rome fits the metaphor of Sodom and Egypt. Sodom is a biblical metaphor for sexual immorality especially same gendered sexual immorality. Egypt was forever etched in Jewish minds as the symbol of slavery and oppression. For early Christ-followers living under the oppression of the Roman government and among the flagrant immorality of Roman society, referring to Rome as Sodom and Egypt would make near-perfect sense.

#3 The great city refers to Rome and Jerusalem simultaneously. Sometimes, the Hebrew prophets use colorful negative metaphors addressing Israel and Jerusalem. In [Isaiah 1:10-15](#), the Almighty is indignant against Jerusalem's religious establishment. The people addressed in the speech are Jerusalemite priestly and ruling elites. Sodom is long gone, these are clearly Israelites, and yet they are called the rulers of Sodom and Gomorrah.

The apostles indicted both Jerusalemites and Romans simultaneously for Messiah's death. [Acts 4:27-28](#) Though technically speaking, Jesus was crucified just outside the walls of Jerusalem, Luke preserves Christ's prediction that he will be killed in Jerusalem and not in some other place [Luke 13:33-34](#).

Jerusalem and Rome can be one biblical archetype of a "great city". Such a city embodies opposition to YHVH and His servants. The image can include Jerusalem and Rome, along with all other powerful

cities and governments yet to come, something reminiscent of the builders of Babel who said, "Come let's build ourselves a city and a tower whose top will reach into heaven" [Genesis 11:4](#)

The Hebrew word for "tower" is Migdal which most likely derives from the word "great" which is gadal. While the English names Babel and Babylon seem different, in Hebrew the tower described in [Genesis 11](#) and the kingdom that destroys Jerusalem in [2 Kings 25:8](#) is exactly the same word Bavel. It is not hard to see the "great city" or ir gedolah in Hebrew as the rebellious Babel, Babylon, Rome, and even in some sense, a wayward Jerusalem along with every other rebellious world-ruling nations or groups of elites.

"John's Apocalypse (in)famously defies interpretation. Of course, all complex writings do so to some degree. In most cases, interpretive difficulty seems more like a bug in the nature of language than a feature of the work itself. But Revelation is different; more often than not, it seems divinely inspired to resist any hermeneutical stabilization. For nearly two thousand years, earnest and brilliant scholars have tried to demonstrate otherwise, arguing for some new structural, literary, or historical key that would be able to tame the book at last. Ironically, their efforts as yet have best succeeded in furnishing evidence for the case they hoped to disprove; the Apocalypse, like some spooky quantum particle, defies our cleverest categories. That it does so produces more than hermeneutical frustration; it also poses a theological question that until recently, has been hard to hear. In short: what might be the theological significances of an inherently, even flamboyantly decentered text?" (Alex Davis, "Story Without End: Perspective, Form, and Interpretation in John's Apocalypse")

Sodom had two witnesses who were the angelic visitors to Lot's house who were sent to execute judgement. Aaron and Moses were two witnesses who brought judgement to Egypt. Typically, witnesses don't bring judgement, but these two elude to events where two witnesses were sent to bring the judgement of God on a people.

## Related Scriptures

Unless the LORD of hosts  
Had left to us a very small remnant,  
We would have become like Sodom,  
We would have been made like Gomorrah.

<sup>10</sup> Hear the word of the LORD,  
You rulers of Sodom;  
Give ear to the law of our God,  
You people of Gomorrah: Isaiah 1:9-10

The look on their countenance witnesses against them,  
And they declare their sin as Sodom;  
They do not hide it.  
Woe to their soul!  
For they have brought evil upon themselves. Isaiah 3:9

Also I have seen a horrible thing in the prophets of Jerusalem:  
They commit adultery and walk in lies;

They also strengthen the hands of evildoers,  
So that no one turns back from his wickedness.  
All of them are like Sodom to Me,  
And her inhabitants like Gomorrah. Jeremiah 23:14

Look, this was the iniquity of your sister Sodom: She and her daughter had pride, fullness of food,  
and abundance of idleness; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. Ezekiel  
16:49

They committed harlotry in Egypt,  
They committed harlotry in their youth;  
Their breasts were there embraced,  
Their virgin bosom was there pressed. Ezekiel 23:3

And another angel followed, saying, “Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has  
made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.” Revelation 14:8

Therefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered outside the  
gate. Hebrews 13:12

---

*Revelation 11:9*

*Then those from the peoples, tribes, tongues, and nations will see their dead  
bodies three-and-a-half days, and not allow their dead bodies to be put into  
graves.*

---

In Jewish culture, this is considered to be excessively heinous. They are being mocked, shamed, and  
dishonored. In Jewish tradition, returning a body to the earth quickly is considered an act of basic  
human decency.

This is an indication that Jerusalem was governed by gentiles at this time. Jews would bury even the  
bodies of their enemies.

## Related Scriptures

Then he said to me, “The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes,  
nations, and tongues. Revelation 17:15

but you came back, ate bread, and drank water in the place of which the LORD said to you, “Eat no  
bread and drink no water,” your corpse shall not come to the tomb of your fathers.’ ” 1 Kings 13:22

---

*Revelation 11:10*

*And those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them, make merry, and send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth.*

---

## Related Scriptures

The dead bodies of Your servants

They have given as food for the birds of the heavens,

The flesh of Your saints to the beasts of the earth.

<sup>3</sup> Their blood they have shed like water all around Jerusalem,

And there was no one to bury them. Psalms 79:2-3

Therefore the Jews of the villages who dwelt in the unwalled towns celebrated the fourteenth day of the month of Adar with gladness and feasting, as a holiday, and for sending presents to one another. Esther 9:19

as the days on which the Jews had rest from their enemies, as the month which was turned from sorrow to joy for them, and from mourning to a holiday; that they should make them days of feasting and joy, of sending presents to one another and gifts to the poor. Esther 9:22

Then he said to them, "Go your way, eat the fat, drink the sweet, and send portions to those for whom nothing is prepared; for this day is holy to our Lord. Do not sorrow, for the joy of the LORD is your strength." Nehemiah 8:10

And all the people went their way to eat and drink, to send portions and rejoice greatly, because they understood the words that were declared to them. Nehemiah 8:12

Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has a short time." Revelation 12:12

---

*Revelation 11:11*

*Now after the three-and-a-half days the breath of life from God entered them, and they stood on their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them.*

---

The two witnesses are symbolic of Jerusalem. Just as the nations dominating Jerusalem for 1,260 days, the victory of the beast was only temporary and was about to end.

## Related Scriptures

Then those from the peoples, tribes, tongues, and nations will see their dead bodies three-and-a-half days, and not allow their dead bodies to be put into graves. Revelation 11:9

Thus says the Lord GOD to these bones: "Surely I will cause breath to enter into you, and you shall live. Ezekiel 37:5

Also He said to me, "Prophecy to the breath, prophesy, son of man, and say to the breath, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these slain, that they may live." ' ' "10 So I prophesied as He commanded me, and breath came into them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, an exceedingly great army. Ezekiel 37:9-10

I will put My Spirit in you, and you shall live, and I will place you in your own land. Then you shall know that I, the LORD, have spoken it and performed it," says the LORD.' " Ezekiel 37:14

---

### *Revelation 11:12*

*And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here." And they ascended to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies saw them.*

---

## Related Scriptures

For you have said in your heart:

I will ascend into heaven,

I will exalt my throne above the stars of God;

I will also sit on the mount of the congregation

On the farthest sides of the north; Isaiah 14:13

"Who are these who fly like a cloud,

And like doves to their roosts? Isaiah 60:8

Now when He had spoken these things, while they watched, He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. Acts 1:9

Then Elijah said to Elisha, "Stay here, please, for the LORD has sent me on to Bethel."

But Elisha said, "As the LORD lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you!" So they went down to Bethel. 2 Kings 2:2 Now the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho came to Elisha and said to him, "Do you know that the LORD will take away your master from over you today?" 2 Kings 2:5 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood facing them at a distance, while the two of them stood by the Jordan. 2 Kings 2:7 Then it happened, as they continued on and talked, that suddenly a chariot of fire appeared with horses of fire, and separated the two of them; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

<sup>12</sup> And Elisha saw it, and he cried out, “My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and its horsemen!” So he saw him no more. And he took hold of his own clothes and tore them into two pieces. 2 Kings 2:11-12

He shall speak pompous words against the Most High,  
Shall persecute the saints of the Most High,  
And shall intend to change times and law.  
Then the saints shall be given into his hand  
For a time and times and half a time.

<sup>26</sup> ‘But the court shall be seated,  
And they shall take away his dominion,  
To consume and destroy it forever.

<sup>27</sup> Then the kingdom and dominion,  
And the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven,  
Shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High.  
His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,  
And all dominions shall serve and obey Him.’ Daniel 7:25-27

---

*Revelation 11:13 In the same hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. In the earthquake seven thousand people were killed, and the rest were afraid and gave glory to the God of heaven.*

---

## Related Scriptures

Now Joshua said to Achan, “My son, I beg you, give glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession to Him, and tell me now what you have done; do not hide it from me.” Joshua 7:19

I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood. Revelation 6:12

Then the angel took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it to the earth. And there were noises, thunderings, lightnings, and an earthquake. Revelation 8:5

Then the temple of God was opened in heaven, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His temple. And there were lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail. Revelation 11:19

And there were noises and thunderings and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such a mighty and great earthquake as had not occurred since men were on the earth. Revelation 16:18

Now the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And great Babylon was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. Revelation 16:19

So they again called the man who was blind, and said to him, "Give God the glory! We know that this Man is a sinner." John 9:24

saying with a loud voice, "Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water." Revelation 14:7

And men were scorched with great heat, and they blasphemed the name of God who has power over these plagues; and they did not repent and give Him glory. Revelation 16:9

Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready." Revelation 19:7

---

*Revelation 11:14*

*The second woe is past. Behold, the third woe is coming quickly.*

---

## Related Scriptures

And I looked, and I heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!" Revelation 8:13

One woe is past. Behold, still two more woes are coming after these things. Revelation 9:12

---

*Revelation 11:15*

*Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying,  
"The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His  
Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!"*

---

YHVH and His Messiah or His anointed one have assumed their reign. The words of the Lord's prayer, "May your kingdom come" were finally fulfilled. [Luke 11:2](#) As it was already in heaven, this same kingdom of God has come to earth.

## Related Scriptures

And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and to them were given seven trumpets  
Revelation 8:2

but in the days of the sounding of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, the mystery of God would be finished, as He declared to His servants the prophets. Revelation 10:7

So it shall be in that day:

The great trumpet will be blown;

They will come, who are about to perish in the land of Assyria,

And they who are outcasts in the land of Egypt,

And shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem. Isaiah 27:13

Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, "Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down. Revelation 12:10

"The LORD shall reign forever and ever." Exodus 15:18

<sup>4</sup> And in the days of these kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever. Daniel 2:44

Then to Him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom,

That all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him.

His dominion is an everlasting dominion,

Which shall not pass away,

And His kingdom the one

Which shall not be destroyed. Daniel 7:14

But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.' Daniel 7:18

Then the kingdom and dominion,

And the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven,

Shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High.

His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,

And all dominions shall serve and obey Him.' Daniel 7:27

And He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end." Luke 1:33

So He said to them, "When you pray, say:

Our Father in heaven,

Hallowed be Your name.

Your kingdom come.

Your will be done

On earth as it is in heaven. Luke 11:2

---

*Revelation 11:16*

*And the twenty-four elders who sat before God on their thrones fell on their faces  
and worshiped God,*

---

## Related Scriptures

So Jesus said to them, “Assuredly I say to you, that in the regeneration, when the Son of Man sits on the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Matthew 19:28

Around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white robes; and they had crowns of gold on their heads. Revelation 4:4

“You are worthy, O Lord,  
To receive glory and honor and power;  
For You created all things,  
And by Your will they exist and were created.” Revelation 4:11

And they sang a new song, saying:  
“You are worthy to take the scroll,  
And to open its seals;  
For You were slain,  
And have redeemed us to God by Your blood  
Out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation, Revelation 5:9

saying with a loud voice:  
“Worthy is the Lamb who was slain  
To receive power and riches and wisdom,  
And strength and honor and glory and blessing!” Revelation 5:12

Then the four living creatures said, “Amen!” And the twenty-four elders fell down and worshiped Him who lives forever and ever. Revelation 5:14

All the angels stood around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, Revelation 7:11

---

Revelation 11:17

*Saying: “We give You thanks, O Lord God Almighty,  
The One who is and who was and who is to come,  
Because You have taken Your great power and reigned.*

---

Power here is dunamis power which is a miraculous power.

## Related Scriptures

And I heard the angel of the waters saying:

“You are righteous, O Lord,

The One who is and who was and who is to be,

Because You have judged these things. Revelation 16:5

And I heard, as it were, the voice of a great multitude, as the sound of many waters and as the sound of mighty thunderings, saying, “Alleluia! For the Lord God Omnipotent reigns! Revelation 19:6

---

### *Revelation 11:18*

*The nations were angry, and Your wrath has come,  
And the time of the dead, that they should be judged,  
And that You should reward Your servants the prophets and the saints,  
And those who fear Your name, small and great,  
And should destroy those who destroy the earth.”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>1</sup> Why do the nations rage,

And the people plot a vain thing? Psalms 2:1

A fiery stream issued

And came forth from before Him.

A thousand thousands ministered to Him;

Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him.

The court was seated,

And the books were opened. Daniel 7:10

And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books. <sup>13</sup> The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works. Revelation 20:12-13

---

*Revelation 11:19*

*Then the temple of God was opened in heaven, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His temple. And there were lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>1</sup> After these things I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven. And the first voice which I heard was like a trumpet speaking with me, saying, "Come up here, and I will show you things which must take place after this." Revelation 4:1

After these things I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened. Revelation 15:5

The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power, and no one was able to enter the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed. Revelation 15:8

Then the angel took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it to the earth. And there were noises, thunderings, lightnings, and an earthquake. Revelation 8:5

And great hail from heaven fell upon men, each hailstone about the weight of a talent. Men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, since that plague was exceedingly great. Revelation 16:21

## Chapter 12

---

*Revelation 12:1*

*Now a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a garland of twelve stars.*

---

This has already taken place as a literal astronomical event. However, we can't ignore a deeper symbolic meaning as well.

<https://bibleportal.com/video/revelation-121-2-sign-occurred-on-september-23-2017-a-month-after-the-great-american-eclipse-oPJmV95giS4>

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZSqPiR2EK2s>

Possibly symbolism of the woman: Mary, Israel, Church, Some hybrid or combination of Israel & Church or Mary & Israel.

The woman in the vision could be Mary who was literally the earthly mother of Jesus [Luke 1:42](#). Then she spoke out with a loud voice and said, “Blessed are you among women, and blessed is the fruit of your womb! [Luke 1:42](#) The woman could be Israel personified (in the same way wisdom is personified in [Proverbs 8](#)) [Deuteronomy 18:18](#). I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him. [Deuteronomy 18:18](#) Israel's best son will rule the whole world. Some claim that it could be the church. Some say this claim is replacement theology. Others believe that Mary and Israel are one in the same since Mary was an Israelite. Others combine Israel and the church since the church was grafted into Israel [Romans 11:17](#) And if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them, and with them became a partaker of the root and fatness of the olive tree, [Romans 11:17](#)

[Galatians 4:26](#) describes Jerusalem as the mother of us all (Church, Israel, and God's people). but the Jerusalem above is free, which is the mother of us all. [Galatians 4:26](#)

Twelve stars could represent 12 patriarchs or tribes of Israel, 12 apostles of Jesus, or some combination of the two.

The Hebrew mindset is that what has happened will happen. History cycles itself. We are to look for patterns of what has happened to learn what will happen. The western mindset wants to check things off the list as done and over.

## Related Scriptures

And his brothers said to him, “Shall you indeed reign over us? Or shall you indeed have dominion over us?” So they hated him even more for his dreams and for his words.

<sup>9</sup> Then he dreamed still another dream and told it to his brothers, and said, “Look, I have dreamed another dream. And this time, the sun, the moon, and the eleven stars bowed down to me.”

<sup>10</sup> So he told it to his father and his brothers; and his father rebuked him and said to him, “What is this dream that you have dreamed? Shall your mother and I and your brothers indeed come to bow down to the earth before you?” [Genesis 37:8-10](#)

Now why do you cry aloud?

Is there no king in your midst?

Has your counselor perished?

For pangs have seized you like a woman in labor.

<sup>10</sup> Be in pain, and labor to bring forth,

O daughter of Zion,

Like a woman in birth pangs.

For now you shall go forth from the city,

You shall dwell in the field,

And to Babylon you shall go.

There you shall be delivered;

There the LORD will redeem you  
From the hand of your enemies. Micah 4:9-10

As a woman with child  
Is in pain and cries out in her pangs,  
When she draws near the time of her delivery,  
So have we been in Your sight, O LORD. Isaiah 26:17

“Before she was in labor, she gave birth;  
Before her pain came,  
She delivered a male child. Isaiah 66:7

but the Jerusalem above is free, which is the mother of us all. Galatians 4:26

---

*Revelation 12:2*

*Then being with child, she cried out in labor and in pain to give birth.*

---

We need to protect our spiritual children with prayer, council, mentorship, and education.

## Related Scriptures

As a woman with child  
Is in pain and cries out in her pangs,  
When she draws near the time of her delivery,  
So have we been in Your sight, O LORD. Isaiah 26:17

The sound of noise from the city!  
A voice from the temple!  
The voice of the LORD,  
Who fully repays His enemies!  
<sup>7</sup> “Before she was in labor, she gave birth;  
Before her pain came,  
She delivered a male child.  
<sup>8</sup> Who has heard such a thing?  
Who has seen such things?  
Shall the earth be made to give birth in one day?  
Or shall a nation be born at once?  
For as soon as Zion was in labor,  
She gave birth to her children.  
<sup>9</sup> Shall I bring to the time of birth, and not cause delivery?” says the LORD.  
“Shall I who cause delivery shut up the womb?” says your God. Isaiah 66:6-9

Now why do you cry aloud?  
Is there no king in your midst?  
Has your counselor perished?  
For pangs have seized you like a woman in labor. Micah 4:9

My little children, for whom I labor in birth again until Christ is formed in you, Galatians 4:19

---

*Revelation 12:3*

*And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems on his heads.*

---

A seven-headed red dragon appears in the skies. The dragon is crowned and is very powerful. Seven horns are symbols of the fullness of power. One-third of all the stars likely represents a host of heavenly beings or people already destroyed by the dragon.

There are people on this earth who are referred to as "stars". Judging by P. Diddy and Harvey Weinstein scandals, it would be possible that one-third of stars are sold out to the dragon or evil personified. Does this interpretation fit? Absolutely. Is this THE interpretation? Probably not. Could this be one of many fulfillments? Definitely. Could what we are seeing played out with the stars in our nation be a foreshadowing of a greater fulfillment still to come? Possibly.

The bloodthirsty dragon positioned himself to destroy the son of the woman about to be born. He is standing ready to devour the child even prior to his birth anticipating his murderous meal.

Herod killing the innocents around the birth of Jesus is definitely a foreshadowing of this which is to come.

Revelation, much like Ezekiel and Daniel, illuminates not only the things that are happening presently in that time along with those things that will happen in the future, but Revelation also shows events that already took place in history. This must force us to stop and think. The events foretold happen in patterns that we have seen before.

## Related Scriptures

In that day the LORD with His severe sword, great and strong,  
Will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent,  
Leviathan that twisted serpent;  
And He will slay the reptile that is in the sea. Isaiah 27:1

“After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the residue with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. Daniel 7:7

and the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn which came up, before which three fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth which spoke pompous words, whose appearance was greater than his fellows. Daniel 7:20

The ten horns are ten kings  
Who shall arise from this kingdom.  
And another shall rise after them;  
He shall be different from the first ones, Daniel 7:24

---

*Revelation 12:4*

*His tail drew a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was ready to give birth, to devour her Child as soon as it was born.*

---

## Related Scriptures

and he said, “When you do the duties of a midwife for the Hebrew women, and see them on the birthstools, if it is a son, then you shall kill him; but if it is a daughter, then she shall live.” Exodus 1:16

And it grew up to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and some of the stars to the ground, and trampled them. Daniel 8:10

Then Herod, when he saw that he was deceived by the wise men, was exceedingly angry; and he sent forth and put to death all the male children who were in Bethlehem and in all its districts, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had determined from the wise men. Matthew 2:16

---

*Revelation 12:5*

*She bore a male Child who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron. And her Child was caught up to God and His throne.*

---

## Related Scriptures

You shall break them with a rod of iron;  
You shall dash them to pieces like a potter’s vessel.’ ”

<sup>10</sup> Now therefore, be wise, O kings;  
Be instructed, you judges of the earth Psalms 2:9-10

“Before she was in labor, she gave birth;  
Before her pain came,  
She delivered a male child. Isaiah 66:7

Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel. Isaiah 7:14

For unto us a Child is born,  
Unto us a Son is given;  
And the government will be upon His shoulder.  
And His name will be called  
Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God,  
Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Isaiah 9:6

‘He shall rule them with a rod of iron;  
They shall be dashed to pieces like the potter’s vessels’—  
as I also have received from My Father; Revelation 2:27

Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. Revelation 19:15

Now it came to pass, while He blessed them, that He was parted from them and carried up into heaven. Luke 24:51

Now when He had spoken these things, while they watched, He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. <sup>10</sup> And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel, <sup>11</sup> who also said, “Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, who was taken up from you into heaven, will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven.” Acts 1:9-11

---

*Revelation 12:6*

*Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there one thousand two hundred and sixty days.*

---

Mary fled into Egypt. This could be a shadow of what will come.

After the temple was destroyed in 70 CE, many Jesus’s followers heeded Jesus’s words in Matthew 24:15 by leaving Jerusalem. This could be a second shadow of this fulfillment.

Many believe that the 144,000 will flee into Petra for the last 3.5 years of the tribulation. Matthew 24:15 Jesus warns that when they see the Abomination of Desolation that was spoken of by the prophet Daniel that they are to flee into the wilderness or mountains. Petra is located in the wilderness or mountains in the southern part of Jordan. It is 25 square miles with color-changing sandstone. It looks like this:

After Jesus finishes building the temple in Jerusalem, He goes to the Jezreel Valley and casts everybody dead. All of the armies of the world will have gathered in Jerusalem ([Zechariah 14:2](#)). Let's just say that 1 million people from every nation gathers there. China will come in ([Revelation 16:12](#)) and India will come in (they have almost half of the population of the world), and I would suggest that there will be 100 million soldiers in Jerusalem with six quarts of blood for each one of those people. He will cast them dead. [Isaiah 63:1-6](#) says that Jesus is coming from Bosra in Edom. Bosra is the entrance to Petra. Jesus gathers those Jews who were protected in Petra and walks across the Kidron Valley to the Eastern Gate into the Holy of Holies. It's 176 miles from Petra to the Jezreel Valley.

## Related Scriptures

He shall speak pompous words against the Most High,  
Shall persecute the saints of the Most High,  
And shall intend to change times and law.  
Then the saints shall be given into his hand  
For a time and times and half a time. Daniel 7:25

<sup>15</sup> "Therefore when you see the abomination of desolation,' spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place" (whoever reads, let him understand), Matthew 24:15

For I will gather all the nations to battle against Jerusalem;  
The city shall be taken,  
The houses rifled,  
And the women ravished.  
Half of the city shall go into captivity,  
But the remnant of the people shall not be cut off from the city. Zechariah 14:2

<sup>34</sup> I will bring you out from the peoples and gather you out of the countries where you are scattered, with a mighty hand, with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out. <sup>35</sup> And I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there I will plead My case with you face to face. <sup>36</sup> Just as I pleaded My case with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will plead My case with you," says the Lord GOD.

<sup>37</sup> "I will make you pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant; <sup>38</sup> I will purge the rebels from among you, and those who transgress against Me; I will bring them out of the country where they dwell, but they shall not enter the land of Israel. Then you will know that I *am* the LORD.

<sup>39</sup> "As for you, O house of Israel," thus says the Lord GOD: "Go, serve every one of you his idols—and hereafter—if you will not obey Me; but profane My holy name no more with your gifts and

your idols. Ezekiel 20:34-39 \*\*\*Face to face refers to Yom Kippur because that is the one day they met God face to face in the temple. This will likely be fulfilled on Yom Kippur.\*\*\*

<sup>12</sup> Then the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way of the kings from the east might be prepared. Revelation 16:12

<sup>1</sup> Who is this who comes from Edom,  
With dyed garments from Bozrah,  
This One who is glorious in His apparel,  
Traveling in the greatness of His strength?—  
“I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save.”

<sup>2</sup> Why is Your apparel red,  
And Your garments like one who treads in the winepress?

<sup>3</sup> “I have trodden the winepress alone,  
And from the peoples no one was with Me.  
For I have trodden them in My anger,  
And trampled them in My fury;  
Their blood is sprinkled upon My garments,  
And I have stained all My robes.

<sup>4</sup> For the day of vengeance is in My heart,  
And the year of My redeemed has come.

<sup>5</sup> I looked, but there was no one to help,  
And I wondered  
That there was no one to uphold;  
Therefore My own arm brought salvation for Me;  
And My own fury, it sustained Me.

<sup>6</sup> I have trodden down the peoples in My anger,  
Made them drunk in My fury,  
And brought down their strength to the earth.” Isaiah 63:1-6

---

*Revelation 12:7-8*

*Michael and his angels fought with the dragon; and the dragon and his angels fought, <sup>8</sup> but they did not prevail, nor was a place found for them in heaven any longer.*

---

Much of what we will see in this vision is like the book of Job. The Book of Job reveals a lot to the readers but not to Job himself. Revelation, however, explains to its audience the reasons for their afflictions, assuring them that they are temporary. Like Job, Revelation shows that oppression and evil that the Adversary inflicts upon the faithful is done with God's permission and with a purpose.

## Related Scriptures

But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days; and behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, for I had been left alone there with the kings of Persia. Daniel 10:13

But I will tell you what is noted in the Scripture of Truth. (No one upholds me against these, except Michael your prince. Daniel 10:21

<sup>1</sup> “At that time Michael shall stand up,  
The great prince who stands watch over the sons of your people;  
And there shall be a time of trouble,  
Such as never was since there was a nation,  
Even to that time.  
And at that time your people shall be delivered,  
Every one who is found written in the book. Daniel 12:1

Yet Michael the archangel, in contending with the devil, when he disputed about the body of Moses, dared not bring against him a reviling accusation, but said, “The Lord rebuke you!” Jude 1:9

---

### *Revelation 12:9-10*

*So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.*

*<sup>10</sup> Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, “Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down.*

---

## Related Scriptures

Now the serpent was more cunning than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, “Has God indeed said, ‘You shall not eat of every tree of the garden?’” Genesis 3:1

Then the serpent said to the woman, “You will not surely die. Genesis 3:4

Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came among them. <sup>7</sup> And the LORD said to Satan, “From where do you come?” So Satan answered the LORD and said, “From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking back and forth on it.”

<sup>8</sup> Then the LORD said to Satan, “Have you considered My servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, one who fears God and shuns evil?”

<sup>9</sup> So Satan answered the LORD and said, “Does Job fear God for nothing? Job 1:6-9

Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD. <sup>2</sup> And the LORD said to Satan, “From where do you come?”

Satan answered the LORD and said, “From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking back and forth on it.”

<sup>3</sup> Then the LORD said to Satan, “Have you considered My servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, one who fears God and shuns evil? And still he holds fast to his integrity, although you incited Me against him, to destroy him without cause.”

<sup>4</sup> So Satan answered the LORD and said, “Skin for skin! Yes, all that a man has he will give for his life.

<sup>5</sup> But stretch out Your hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will surely curse You to Your face!” Job 2:1-5

<sup>1</sup> Then he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the Angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to oppose him. Zechariah 3:1

And He said to them, “I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. Luke 10:18

Now is the judgment of this world; now the ruler of this world will be cast out. John 12:31

But I fear, lest somehow, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, so your minds may be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. 2 Corinthians 11:3

---

*Revelation 12:11-12*

*And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death. <sup>12</sup> Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has a short time.”*

---

## Related Scriptures

And the God of peace will crush Satan under your feet shortly.

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen. Romans 16:20

“If anyone comes to Me and does not hate his father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he cannot be My disciple. Luke 14:26

Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad;

Let the sea roar, and all its fullness; Psalms 96:11

Sing, O heavens!  
Be joyful, O earth!  
And break out in singing, O mountains!  
For the LORD has comforted His people,  
And will have mercy on His afflicted. Isaiah 49:13

---

*Revelation 12:13*

*Now when the dragon saw that he had been cast to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male Child.*

---

One way to look at the visions is to suppose that Jesus and his mother are threatened by Herod on earth while at the same time Michael and his angels are waging war with satan in the heavenlies. Their heavenly victory assures the defeat of satan's forces on earth and the Messiah's survival.

In this interpretive scenario, the reason Jesus and His mother survive is that Michael and his heavenly army are successful in throwing satan and his angels down from heaven. Their courage and combat skills ensure the failure of the dragon's plan on earth to destroy the child.

---

*Revelation 12:14*

*But the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.*

---

You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles' wings and brought you to Myself. Exodus 19:4

As an eagle stirs up its nest,  
Hovers over its young,  
Spreading out its wings, taking them up,  
Carrying them on its wings, Deuteronomy 32:11

But those who wait on the LORD  
Shall renew their strength;  
They shall mount up with wings like eagles,  
They shall run and not be weary,  
They shall walk and not faint. Isaiah 40:31

He shall speak pompous words against the Most High,  
Shall persecute the saints of the Most High,

And shall intend to change times and law.  
Then the saints shall be given into his hand  
For a time and times and half a time. Daniel 7:25

Then I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever, that it shall be for a time, times, and half a time; and when the power of the holy people has been completely shattered, all these things shall be finished. Daniel 12:7

“Therefore, behold, I will allure her,  
Will bring her into the wilderness,  
And speak comfort to her.

<sup>15</sup> I will give her her vineyards from there,  
And the Valley of Achor as a door of hope;  
She shall sing there,  
As in the days of her youth,  
As in the day when she came up from the land of Egypt. Hosea 2:14-15

\*\*\*Valley of Achor is el-Buqe’ah, southwest of Jericho. This is the place where Achan was stoned and burned to death after bringing trouble on Israel. “Achor” means trouble.\*\*

---

*Revelation 12:15-16*

*So the serpent spewed water out of his mouth like a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away by the flood. <sup>16</sup> But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the flood which the dragon had spewed out of his mouth.*

---

## Related Scripture

So shall they fear  
The name of the LORD from the west,  
And His glory from the rising of the sun;  
When the enemy comes in like a flood,  
The Spirit of the LORD will lift up a standard against him. Isaiah 59:19

---

*Revelation 12:17*

*And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and he went to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

---

## Related Scripture

And I will put enmity  
Between you and the woman,  
And between your seed and her Seed;  
He shall bruise your head,  
And you shall bruise His heel.” Genesis 3:15

## Chapter 13

The idea that 13 is unlucky (Friday the 13th and so on) comes from this chapter

The Book of Daniel helps the readers of Revelation to clarify its core message. Daniel chapters 1-6 shows several narratives that describe the tests and trials of pagan captivity. Daniel chapters 7-12 deals with visions that Daniel sees regarding Israel's restoration and distant future.

Daniel was written partly in Hebrew (chapters 1 & 8-12) and partly in Aramaic (chapters 2-7) which was the main language of the ancient Middle East and Babylon. Switching between languages does not undermine the cohesiveness of the book.

Just like John in Revelation, Daniel also received heavenly messages and interacted with angels. Revelation features the struggle against the oppressive pagan system of Rome while Daniel's circumstances are similar in Babylon and then Persia. Israelites were meant to persevere in Babylon against all odds and wait for the day of divine salvation, judgement upon their captors and their release from exile.

The faithfulness of Daniel and other young Jewish men in the story is tested and each test, whether it is food, furnace, or lion's den, is about resisting the pressures of government-sponsored idolatry. In a similar way, the message in Revelation is a poignant rebuke of idolatry at every turn, but in a different context.

Chapter 1 of Daniel describes four young Jewish men. As they enter their training, they make a risky move. They refuse to violate the Israelite food laws by eating food the king sends them, asking for exclusively vegetarian options and raw foods. Their health does not suffer and their vitality seems to increase.

Chapter 2 tells of the king's dream of a gigantic statue made of four different sections, which only Daniel and his friends understand. The statue represents four kingdoms following one after another from top to bottom with Babylon being the head. A huge rock, which later becomes a mountain, appears and obliterates this four-part statue entirely. This is the eternal and, therefore, final Kingdom of Israel's God.

Chapter 3 tells us how three of Daniel's friends were thrown into a fiery furnace for refusing to worship anything other than Israel's God. The LORD protects them supernaturally. Witnessing this miracle, the King of Babylon is convinced that it is in his best interest also to bless them with rewards. He makes a public proclamation of the veracity of their faith and their God.

Chapter 4 is the story of Nebuchadnezzar who receives numerous dreams and warnings, but he still refuses to acknowledge Israel's God. Thus, he suffers the consequences of his rebellion as he loses his mind and becomes like a beast of the field. Eventually, Nebuchadnezzar repents and regains his human faculties and his throne.

Chapter 5 features Belshazzar, the son of Nebuchadnezzar, who is stricken by God. Though in Daniel, he is Nebuchadnezzar's son, Babylonian inscriptions indicate that he was the eldest son of Nabonidus, the ruler of Babylon from 555 to 539 BCE. His mother, Nitocris, was a daughter of Nebuchadnezzar. "Son" is used biblically as a loose term referring to a descendant or relative. Belshazzar too was warned in dreams and visions. Unlike his father, he did not humble himself before Daniel's God.

Chapter 6 recounts the lion's den. Daniel is favored by King Darius of Persia and is set to govern the entire kingdom. Jealous officials trick the king into passing a law that anyone who prays to any god or human other than King Darius for 30 days would be sentenced to die. Daniel, known for his faithfulness to YHVH, continues his prayers and, as a result, he is thrown into the lion's den. God protects him, and he survives the ordeal. Witnessing this miracle, King Darius proclaims that Daniel's God is the living God and that He should be revered by his subjects.

Chapter 7 focuses on Daniel's own dream. Now he is the one seeking dream interpretation, and an angel comes to his aid. He sees four fearsome beasts which correspond to the 4 parts of the destroyed statue. One beast resembles a lion. Another beast resembles a bear. Another beast looks like a leopard. The last beast is scariest and hard-to-identify as it is a beast with many horns. One of the horns rises above the others. This horn most likely represents an earthly king who opposes Israel's God in some special way.

Then Daniel sees someone who looks like a human being (Son of Man or bar enosh). In the original context, this Son of Man represents God's suffering people as a collective whole. Israel's God (the Ancient of Days) then judges the final beast and delegates his authority to His people as represented by the Son of Man figure, who comes up to his heavenly throne in the clouds of heaven.

The representation of God's people as a Son of Man does not contradict the gospel's idea that [Daniel 7](#) is describing the Messiah Jesus at his ascension. As we have already seen in ancient Jewish thought, especially when it comes to visions and symbols, there can be several simultaneously true

layers of meaning. Messiah, Jesus could be seen as Israel, the faithful remnant of Israel, the remnant of one.

Chapter 7 brings a logical conclusion to all prior stories: God's suffering people must not lose hope in the face of persecution. The remnant must resist the temptation to succumb to the idolatry around them. The suffering of YHVH's people is due to the rebellion of earthly kings against Israel's God. God's people need to wait for their judgement and defeat. They will eventually be vindicated and victorious.

Chapter 8 is another vision of Daniel about the last two kings from Chapter 7. They are represented by two different animals: a ram and a goat. The goat has many horns, with one little horn that grew larger than the others just as with the last beast in [Daniel 7](#). Daniel is told that the ram is Media and Persia, but the goat is Greece. Daniel is given many more details about this horn but is told that this vision is not about his days and need to be kept sealed for the time being.

Chapter 9 records Daniel's confusion about the timing of the visions he was shown. Jeremiah's prophecy foretold that the exile would last 70 years, but he saw no end in sight. An angel explained to Daniel that since Israel did not repent in exile, God multiplied the original punishment by seven. Daniel is told that 7 periods of 70 years were allotted by God until the exile from Babylon would be over. How these seventy weeks fit with the past, present, and future is a matter of profuse debate with Jewish and Christian theologians disagreeing the most.

Chapter 10 narrates the prophet's encounter with a man clothed in white with a face like lightning and eyes like flaming torches by the Tigris River. The vision leaves Daniel weak and speechless. The heavenly being touches Daniel, giving him strength, and explains that he has been engaged in a spiritual battle with the prince of Persia. The being has come to offer Daniel an understanding about what will happen to Israel in the future. The chapter ends with the being promising to return to continue the fight against the prince of Persia and the coming prince of Greece.

Chapter 11 is one of the most detail-filled prophecies in the Bible. Persia will wage war with Greece. Kings of the south and north will wage war with each other. Truces, peace deals, alliances, power intrigues, and betrayals are all part of the coming events. In the end, Jerusalem will be plundered, temple destroyed, and regular worship will cease.

According to Torah, since the sacrifices represent Israel's ongoing communion with God, they are not meant to be paused. At this time, the "abomination of desolation" will be set up. The ungodly and godly respond differently. Many of the righteous leaders will suffer horribly because of their faithfulness to one God. The idols will be set up, and local rulers compliant with idolatry will be installed and rewarded. In the end, this evil rule will be nullified, and all wicked plans will fail.

Chapter 12 is another angelic encounter. This messenger tells Daniel that even though the exile is prolonged, there is good news. An exceptionally mighty angel called Michael "who is like God" was appointed to fight for the people of Israel during the days of trouble. The travail that the world has never seen will culminate with the resurrection of the dead. The visions Daniel was shown are yet to befall the world and the people of Israel, and they are still a distant future, so Daniel is told to seal up the words of this prophecy.

The central message of the book of Daniel can be summed up as follows: When governments and their nations (states) turn away from God and glorify themselves, they become violent wild beasts. In His own time, God will judge these wicked beasts, establishing His glorious kingdom. Therefore, God's people ought to remain faithful to the covenant despite their oppression. Ultimately, they are on the winning side. All these events are meant to test and strengthen their faith, all the while giving them hope for future victory.

---

*Revelation 13:1*

*Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name.*

---

Sand of the sea is a symbol that comes directly from the Torah, from Genesis, from a promise made to Abraham. [Genesis 22:17](#) Is this a hint that the beast will be from the seed of Abraham?

Is John standing on earth sand or heaven sand?

When the beast comes up out of the sea, he is surely standing on the sand of the sea. If the sand of the sea represents the seed of Abraham or God's people, then the beast is certainly exercising evil dominion over God's people in this image. This symbolism is a clear depiction that God's people are being persecuted. The dragon is clearly has them under his feet for this season.

God's people are suffering under the persecution and dominance of the pagan empire and must know that YHVH is aware that the dragon is actively seeking to trample them under his feet (standing on the sand by the sea). In [Genesis 22:17](#), Abraham's seed will eventually possess the gate of their enemies, but this time has not yet come. Right now, the enemies of God are allowed to triumph for a season.

The vision of the four beasts: Lion, Bear, Leopard, and some unknown beast ([Daniel 7](#)) easily corresponds to the image Nebuchadnezzar saw in his dream ([Daniel 2](#)). The four powers are often understood as Babylon, Persia, Greece, and Rome. Yet if Rome is the last kingdom, then ten toes (and ten horns) plus the one remarkable horn have no explanation through Roman history. Many prophecy enthusiasts imagine this to be some sort of future and revived Roman empire yet to come.

Such a kingdom lineup omits the Medes who followed the Assyrians. Several smaller regional powers such as the Scythians, Persians, Parthians, and Elemites chipped away at the kingdom of Babylon which would fall to the Medes and Persians. ([Daniel 5:27](#))

Medes dominated from 700-550 BCE, but Persians took over after 550-330 BCE. After that came the age of the Greeks. The Medes left us no written records so they are easy to miss.

Some even speculate that the Roman Catholic Church (iron/Rome) will mix with Islam (clay) in some way to create the iron-clay mixture of the toes. We see glimpses of this trying to happen already. Others see Rome as becoming the European Union which includes Rome in the toes. I have heard someone speculate that the iron rule of a strong central government will be weakened by the clay of democracy and republics and the people who demand self-rule. Others suggest that the iron of technology will try to mix with man (created from dirt/clay) with the rise of bioengineering, robotics, cyborgs, implants of chips, nanotechnology, DNA tampering... which all hearkens to fallen angels messing with human genetics to create Nephilim or giants of ancient times. One thing is clear. Iron and clay are an unstable combination that will eventually crumble.

If the four powers are Babylonians, Medes, Persians, and Greeks (not Romans), the interpretations of Daniel's visions change significantly. If the fourth kingdom is Greece, then two legs would stand for Ptolemies and Seleucids with ten toes (and ten horns) being individual rulers of two rival kingdoms. The horn that blasphemes could then be Antiochus IV of the Seleucid kingdom.

[Daniel 7:25](#) Permission was given to this horn. Antiochus IV was given 3.5 years to dominate.

Therefore, God's people who suffer must not lose hope in the face of persecution as they resist the temptation to succumb to the idolatrous society around them. Their suffering is caused by the rebellion of the kings of these nations against one true God. The Almighty will defeat them and then they will be vindicated and given all the glory and honor they deserve.

The vision in [Daniel 7](#) of the four beasts overlaps with Revelation. The horn that rises on the head of the last beast has eyes and a mouth that boasts in Revelation. In both visions, creatures represent four powers, and horns stand for governments.

The terrible unknown beast in Daniel is killed and burned. [Daniel 7:13-14](#) The son of man could represent the people of Israel and show a great divine reversal in that this people who was subjugated will one day rule.

Daniel requested help from someone to interpret what he saw. His answer came in [Daniel 7:17-18](#).

While the original vision shows the Son of Man approaching the Ancient of Days, the heavenly interpretation clearly states that the Son of Man is God's people who possess the kingdom forever.

Centuries later, Yeshua applied these very verses to himself in the gospels ([Mark 14:61-63](#)). Jesus understood himself to be Israel, the faithful remnant of the one and thus quoted Daniel to make his case.

Daniel asked about the exact meaning of the fourth beast, his ten horns, and the horn that came up later, which was greater than others ([Daniel 7:19-20](#)). Waiting for the answer, he saw "that horn was waging war with the "holy ones" (kadishin) or "saints" and prevailing against them. This was until the

Ancient of Days came, and judgment was passed in favor of the set-apart people who took possession of the kingdom ([Daniel 7:21-22](#)).

The angel answered Daniel in [Daniel 7:23-24](#).

Some people suppose that the fourth beast is Alexander the Great and the empire he built. After Alexander's death, after fighting and divisions of power, the control over Israel came to Antiochus IV (215-164 BCE). As far as boasting and blasphemy go, his coins loudly proclaimed him as divine. He was known as Antiochus ho Epiphanes or "Antiochus god manifest" though secretly he was mocked as Antiochus ho Epimanes or Antiochus the madman. He qualified as someone making blasphemous boasts.

Antiochus IV reigned over the Seleucid Empire which was a portion of Alexander's former domain from 175-164 BCE. During Antiochus's near conquest of Ptolemaic Egypt, his forceful push for Hellenizing Judea and Samaria brought on the War of the Maccabees which brought us the story of Hanukkah. Could it be that Antiochus IV is that boasting horn? He fits the description.

In ancient Israelite culture, the sea and the deep are associated with vast unknown darkness and often carry negative connotations. In [Isaiah 27:1](#), the Septuagint translates the Hebrew Leviathan as dragon also calling the creature a serpent in Greek and a twisted or coiled serpent.

In Western culture, the word dragon is its own unique term for a monster featured in legends and tales, but it is borrowed from the Greek language. In Hebrew, the term points to a serpent-like creature, Leviathan, that, according to the book of 1 Enoch, God forced into the depth of the sea. 1 Enoch 60:7-9

The serpent-like beast welcomes a beast out of the earth (theirion in Greek) which indicates a wild animal or even a monster. The beast of the sea is full of strength and seems to be unbeatable with ten horns, seven heads, and ten crowns.

Ten = Ten Commandments; the Law; Political Completion; Political Earthly Powers; Pastoral; Wilderness; Trial; Test; Tithe; Testimony

In Aramaic and Hebrew, the "horn" (keren) represents power and strength.

## Related Scriptures

Daniel spoke, saying, "I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the Great Sea. <sup>3</sup> And four great beasts came up from the sea, each different from the other. <sup>4</sup> The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings. I watched till its wings were plucked off; and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

<sup>5</sup> "And suddenly another beast, a second, like a bear. It was raised up on one side, and had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said thus to it: 'Arise, devour much flesh!'

<sup>6</sup> "After this I looked, and there was another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The beast also had four heads, and dominion was given to it.

<sup>7</sup> “After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the residue with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. <sup>8</sup> I was considering the horns, and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words.

Vision of the Ancient of Days

<sup>9</sup> “I watched till thrones were put in place,  
And the Ancient of Days was seated;  
His garment was white as snow,  
And the hair of His head was like pure wool.  
His throne was a fiery flame,  
Its wheels a burning fire;

<sup>10</sup> A fiery stream issued  
And came forth from before Him.  
A thousand thousands ministered to Him;  
Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him.  
The court was seated,  
And the books were opened. Daniel 7:2-10

And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems on his heads. Revelation 12:3

I was considering the horns, and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words. Daniel 7:8

“Then the king shall do according to his own will: he shall exalt and magnify himself above every god, shall speak blasphemies against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the wrath has been accomplished; for what has been determined shall be done. Daniel 11:36

So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. Revelation 17:3

You, O king, are a king of kings. For the God of heaven has given you a kingdom, power, strength, and glory; Daniel 2:37

And because of the majesty that He gave him, all peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him. Whomever he wished, he executed; whomever he wished, he kept alive; whomever he wished, he set up; and whomever he wished, he put down. Daniel 5:19

“I was watching; and the same horn was making war against the saints, and prevailing against them, Daniel 7:21

He shall speak pompous words against the Most High,  
Shall persecute the saints of the Most High,  
And shall intend to change times and law.

Then the saints shall be given into his hand  
For a time and times and half a time. Daniel 7:25

And it grew up to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and some of the stars to the ground, and trampled them. Daniel 8:10

His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power;  
He shall destroy fearfully,  
And shall prosper and thrive;  
He shall destroy the mighty, and also the holy people. Daniel 8:24

In that day the LORD with His severe sword, great and strong,  
Will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent,  
Leviathan that twisted serpent;  
And He will slay the reptile that is in the sea. Isaiah 27:1

blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply your descendants as the stars of the heaven  
and as the sand which is on the seashore; and your descendants shall possess the gate of their  
enemies. Genesis 22:17

“I was watching in the night visions,  
And behold, One like the Son of Man,  
Coming with the clouds of heaven!  
He came to the Ancient of Days,  
And they brought Him near before Him.  
<sup>14</sup> Then to Him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom,  
That all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him.  
His dominion is an everlasting dominion,  
Which shall not pass away,  
And His kingdom the one  
Which shall not be destroyed. Daniel 7:13-14

‘Those great beasts, which are four, are four kings which arise out of the earth. <sup>18</sup> But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.’  
Daniel 7:17-18

But He kept silent and answered nothing.

Again the high priest asked Him, saying to Him, “Are You the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?”

<sup>62</sup> Jesus said, “I am. And you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming with the clouds of heaven.”

<sup>63</sup> Then the high priest tore his clothes and said, “What further need do we have of witnesses? Mark 14:61-63

---

*Revelation 13:2*

*Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, his feet were like the feet of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority.*

---

The Israelites were not to mix crops planted too closely together, not to mix fabrics together. They were instructed on clean and unclean foods. God separated the light from the dark, the land from the sea, the day from the night, etc. God is a God of distinction and separation.

Here we see a creature that is a mixture of different animals. The blending of these beasts into one results in increased power and prolonged reign of the monster.

---

*Revelation 13:3*

*And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast.*

---

Yohanan (John) saw one of the seven heads of the Beast being fatally wounded, and yet, to his amazement and discouragement, it simply healed itself with only temporary harm to the Beast. Both the beast and the Lamb were wounded, and this brush with death contributed to their appearance. There is deliberate mirroring between the beast and the Lamb in Revelation.

Who wounded the beast? The strike must have come from God because "wound" (pleigei) also means a "plague" in Greek. Plagues are usually sent by God.

The text of [Revelation 13:3](#) also echoes the poetic text of [Isaiah 27](#) which connects the protection of God's people (the vineyard of beauty) to the defeat of Leviathan, an ancient monster who lives in the sea and serpent who is dragon or drakon in Greek. [Isaiah 27:1-3](#)

In that day the LORD with His severe sword, great and strong,  
Will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent,  
Leviathan that twisted serpent;  
And He will slay the reptile that is in the sea.  
The Restoration of Israel  
2 In that day sing to her,  
"A vineyard of red wine!  
3 I, the LORD, keep it,  
I water it every moment;

Lest any hurt it,  
I keep it night and day. [Isaiah 27:1-3](#)

---

*Revelation 13:4*

*So they worshiped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?"*

---

Parallels between Messiah and beast of Revelation:

1. Both were slain and then raised to new life (5:6, 13:3)
2. Both have followers with their names written on their foreheads (13:6, 14:1)
3. Both have horns (5:6, 13:1)
4. Both have authority over every "tribe, tongue, people, and nation" (5:9, 7:9, 13:7, 17:12, 15)
5. Both receive worldwide worship (5:8-14, 13:4,8)
6. Both have a final coming or manifestation though one is to destruction and the other is to eternal victory (17:7-18)

Some see the beast of [Revelation 13](#) as the picture of the Emperor Nero. He is not an exact correspondence as Revelation is probably written in the days of Domitian. But Nero represents any evil power of past, present, and future that opposes Israel's God. For Jews, Nero was a near-perfect example of everything that is wicked and what any other pagan ruler had done to God's people. The persecuted Christ-followers endured many sufferings at the hands of Nero, too. Nero also equals the number 666 in Hebrew gamatria.

The beast is Nero, but not Nero at the same time. Nero is the type and shadow of things to come.

## Related Scriptures

"Who is like You, O LORD, among the gods?  
Who is like You, glorious in holiness,  
Fearful in praises, doing wonders? Exodus 15:11

"To whom will you liken Me, and make Me equal  
And compare Me, that we should be alike? Isaiah 46:5

and cried out when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What is like this great city?  
Revelation 18:18

---

*Revelation 13:5*

*And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and he was given authority to continue for forty-two months.*

---

## Related Scriptures

I was considering the horns, and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words. Daniel 7:8

“I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking; I watched till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame. Daniel 7:11

and the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn which came up, before which three fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth which spoke pompous words, whose appearance was greater than his fellows. Daniel 7:20

He shall speak pompous words against the Most High,  
Shall persecute the saints of the Most High,  
And shall intend to change times and law.  
Then the saints shall be given into his hand  
For a time and times and half a time. Daniel 7:25

“Then the king shall do according to his own will: he shall exalt and magnify himself above every god, shall speak blasphemies against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the wrath has been accomplished; for what has been determined shall be done. Daniel 11:36

Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition, 2 Thessalonians 2:3

But leave out the court which is outside the temple, and do not measure it, for it has been given to the Gentiles. And they will tread the holy city underfoot for forty-two months. Revelation 11:2

---

*Revelation 13:6*

*Then he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name,  
His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven*

---

Some translations indicate that those who dwell in Heaven or those who are in the Heavenly courtroom are synonymous with the tabernacle.

## Related Scriptures

And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. John 1:14

For in Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily; Colossians 2:9

---

*Revelation 13:7*

*It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And  
authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation.*

---

A mouth, or the ability to speak, and any authority that the beast has was given to him. The beast is only able to act if he is intentionally enabled. He is under control. He is not in total control regardless of how much he wants it to look that way. He is on a leash. The leash is 42 months long.

The influence of the beast will be broad, encompassing all people groups and languages. The beast of the sea will win many battles, but the Lamb and His army, comprised of the holy ones or saints of the Most High God will eventually win the war.

---

*Revelation 13:8*

*All who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written  
in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.*

---

We are told that there will be worldwide worship of the beast, but true believers who now are an absolute minority must not be moved by the sight of this. The cause of such worship is that the names of these worshippers were never written in the Book of Life.

The recording of the names in the Book of Life (sefer Chayim) is an ancient Jewish concept inspired by biblical traditions. (Psalms 56:8, Daniel 7:10, Isaiah 65:6) Even today, every year, as the Day of Atonement approaches, Jews around the world wish for one another, "May your name be written in the Book of Life!" The record, however, is not static. The name can be inscribed or removed from the book, and people's duty is to remain faithful to God throughout life.

## Related Scriptures

Yet now, if You will forgive their sin—but if not, I pray, blot me out of Your book which You have written.” Exodus 32:32

“At that time Michael shall stand up,  
The great prince who stands watch over the sons of your people;  
And there shall be a time of trouble,  
Such as never was since there was a nation,  
Even to that time.  
And at that time your people shall be delivered,  
Every one who is found written in the book. Daniel 12:1

Then the King will say to those on His right hand, ‘Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: Matthew 25:34

You number my wanderings;  
Put my tears into Your bottle;  
Are they not in Your book? Psalms 56:8

A fiery stream issued  
And came forth from before Him.  
A thousand thousands ministered to Him;  
Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him.  
The court was seated,  
And the books were opened. Daniel 7:10

“Behold, it is written before Me:  
I will not keep silence, but will repay—  
Even repay into their bosom— Isaiah 65:6

---

*Revelation 13:9-10*

*If anyone has an ear, let him hear. <sup>10</sup> He who leads into captivity shall go into captivity; he who kills with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.*

---

This section concludes with a summary statement that some things will come about exactly as they were foreseen which is a paraphrase of [Jeremiah 15:2](#) and [Jeremiah 43:11](#). There is also the idea that what has happened will happen.

The holy ones of the Most High God must persevere regardless of the circumstances. In the end, their ability to maintain faith in Israel's God manifest in Christ will show their identity as true children of God. In Revelation, this perseverance or enduring hope as well as their faithfulness defeats the wicked one by becoming the proof of their faith.

## Related Scriptures

“Whoever sheds man’s blood,  
By man his blood shall be shed;  
For in the image of God  
He made man. Genesis 9:6

Then people will take them and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel will possess them for servants and maids in the land of the LORD; they will take them captive whose captives they were, and rule over their oppressors. Isaiah 14:2

<sup>1</sup> Woe to those who go down to Egypt for help,  
And rely on horses,  
Who trust in chariots because they are many,  
And in horsemen because they are very strong,  
But who do not look to the Holy One of Israel,  
Nor seek the LORD! Isaiah 31:1

And it shall be, if they say to you, ‘Where should we go?’ then you shall tell them, ‘Thus says the LORD:

“Such as are for death, to death;  
And such as are for the sword, to the sword;  
And such as are for the famine, to the famine;  
And such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.”’ Jeremiah 15:2

When he comes, he shall strike the land of Egypt and deliver to death those appointed for death, and to captivity those appointed for captivity, and to the sword those appointed for the sword. Jeremiah 43:11

But Jesus said to him, “Put your sword in its place, for all who take the sword will perish by the sword. Matthew 26:52

---

### *Revelation 13:11-12*

*Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon. <sup>12</sup> And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.*

---

The beast of the earth is different from the beast of the sea. The beast of the earth's descriptions are far less ominous than the imagery of the beast of the sea. In the end, he proves to be deviously deceptive and sinister because "he looks like a lamb but speaks like a dragon". This second beast is just as evil and just as dangerous as the first beast. Its less frightening appearance is a trick. The motif of counterfeiting continues. The forces of evil will try to adopt the outward appearance of the Christ as the Lamb so that people might be deceived.

The deadly wound that was healed is supposed to look like resurrection. The beast of the earth is convincing the world to worship the beast of the sea so he is leading the world into idolatry and a new paganism that is a counterfeit of everything godly and true.

This beast of the earth is also called the false prophet ([Revelation 16:13](#), [19:20](#), [20:10](#)). In Israel, prophets had only one purpose to return people to sincere worship of the one true God. This beast does the opposite. His purpose is to turn people away from worship of the one true God and their worship towards the first beast. He forces the worship of the first beast and, by extension, the dragon. Yeshua warned about the coming false prophets ([Matthew 7:15](#), [24:5](#)) as wolves in sheep's clothing. Here is a dragon in Lamb's appearance.

## Related Scriptures

And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs coming out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. Revelation 16:13

Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone. Revelation 19:20

The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever. Revelation 20:10

“Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves. Matthew 7:15

For many will come in My name, saying, ‘I am the Christ,’ and will deceive many. Matthew 24:5

---

*Revelation 13:13*

*He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men.*

---

The false prophet and the antichrist might try to convince people that they are Elijah and Moses or some other great Old Testament saint.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>1</sup> “If there arises among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, <sup>2</sup> and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, ‘Let us go after other gods’—which you have not known—‘and let us serve them,’ <sup>3</sup> you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams, for the LORD your God is testing you to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Deuteronomy 13:1-3

Then the fire of the LORD fell and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood and the stones and the dust, and it licked up the water that was in the trench. 1 Kings 18:38

So Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, “If I am a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men.” And fire came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty. 2 Kings 1:10 So Elijah answered and said to them, “If I am a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men.” And the fire of God came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty. 2 Kings 1:12

For false christs and false prophets will rise and show great signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. Matthew 24:24

The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, 2 Thessalonians 2:9

For they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. Revelation 16:14

And when His disciples James and John saw this, they said, “Lord, do You want us to command fire to come down from heaven and consume them, just as Elijah did?” Luke 9:54

---

*Revelation 13:14*

*And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived.*

---

The second beast performs signs and wonders and has an image of the first beast created. The wound of the beast of the sea is demystified since we learn that it is the wound of the sword which tells us that this beast is a person who was stabbed.

If this beast is indeed tied to Nero either directly or as a type and shadow, we know that Nero committed suicide by stabbing himself in anticipation of a certain arrest and brutal public execution. Nero, however, was not resurrected.

"(Nero) drove a dagger into his throat, aided by Epaphroditus, his private secretary. He was all but dead when a centurion rushed in, and as he placed a cloak to the wound, pretending that he had come to aid him, Nero merely gasped: "Too late!" and "This is fidelity!" With these words, he was gone... he (Nero) had forced from his companions a promise... that he be buried unmutilated... He was buried... His ashes were deposited by his nurses in the family tomb of the Domitii on the summit of the Hill of Gardens..." (Suetonius, The Lives of Twelve Caesars, Life of Nero, 49-50).

The centurion had come to arrest Nero and execute him, but when he saw that Nero was bleeding to death, he acts like he is trying to help Nero.

Nero was not resurrected. Nero was vilified after his death rather than worshipped.

## Related Scriptures

Then Isaiah said, "Take a lump of figs." So they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered. 2 Kings 20:7

Daniel 3

The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, 2 Thessalonians 2:9

---

*Revelation 13:15*

*He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed.*

---

The beast of the sea appeared as dead by the wound of the sword but healed. Now the image of the beast will appear to be alive.

The second beast does something really extraordinary giving the manufactured image of the first beast the breath of life and even the ability to speak. In [Genesis 1:26](#), God makes humans and [Genesis 2:7](#) tells us that God breathed life into them. Here, the people make the image of the first beast, and the second beast gives it life.

Clearly, some sort of animation comes to something which shouldn't be animated.

The image itself should remind us of the king's vision of a great "image" in [Daniel 2:13](#) and a golden statue that he erected in [Daniel 3:1](#). This image was also to be worshipped, and penalty for refusal was also death. It's the same story, only in Revelation, the image speaks.

## Related Scriptures

Then God said, "Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth." [Genesis 1:26](#)

And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being. [Genesis 2:7](#)

So the decree went out, and they began killing the wise men; and they sought Daniel and his companions, to kill them. [Daniel 2:13](#)

Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits and its width six cubits. He set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. [Daniel 3:1](#)

---

*Revelation 13:16-17*

*He caused all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads, <sup>17</sup> and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.*

---

The beast of the earth, acting on the authority of the beast of the sea, has established near-universal worship of the first beast. This is ensured by the obligation of being marked on the right hand and on the forehead, which the overwhelming majority of the population will accept as it is a mark without which they cannot take part in local or regional economies.

The mark is characterized either by the name of the beast or by a number representing the beast.

What does receiving the mark of the beast actually mean? Accepting the mark of the beast is an act of surrender to the pagan society with its ethical norms and laws that are opposed to those of the God of Israel. The mark is a tangible expression of an ongoing commitment to those anti-God principles in thought, word, and deed which is directly the opposite of Jewish tefillin customs.

<https://endtimeheadlines.org/2024/02/china-just-unveiled-a-plan-for-brain-chips-to-be-implanted-into-skulls-to-rival-elon-musks-neuralink-by-2025/>

Tefillin [Deuteronomy 6:8](#). Phylacteries [Matthew 23:5](#). Tefillin are two boxes with segments of Torah that are strapped to one's body. Pious men and boys wear tefillin during the morning prayer. They are worn on head to represent our thoughts & on the left arm because left is closest to the heart. Anything that replaces the Word of God in your mind & in your heart is the mark of the beast.

[Deuteronomy 6:6-9](#)

Jews have always understood this commandment both idiomatically and literally.

As a visual symbol, the tefillin signifies complete allegiance in thoughts and deed to the Lord, the God of Israel. Even with the obvious parallels, parody is at play in Revelation. The mark of the beast is placed on the right hand while the tefillin is worn on the left hand or more accurately the left upper arm because it is closest to the heart.

Just as the Name of God will be placed on the foreheads of the believers ([Revelation 22:4](#)), the blasphemous names are inscribed on the seven foreheads of this powerful beast. [Revelation 13:1b](#) People will be forced to wear his name.

## Related Scriptures

From now on let no one trouble me, for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus. [Galatians 6:17](#)

“And these words which I command you today shall be in your heart. <sup>7</sup> You shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up. <sup>8</sup> You shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes. <sup>9</sup> You shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates. [Deuteronomy 6:6-9](#)

But all their works they do to be seen by men. They make their phylacteries broad and enlarge the borders of their garments. [Matthew 23:5](#)

They shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads. Revelation 22:4

Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name. Revelation 13:1

---

*Revelation 13:18*

*Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: His number is 666.*

---

Nero Caesar is 666 in gematria. Type and shadow? Nero was dead before 96 CE when the letter was likely written. The imagery of the beast of Revelation is almost certainly not limited to the first century context alone, but ancient history provides us with fascinating connections. Caesar Nero was a bloodthirsty persecutor of early Christ-followers who died not long before Revelation was likely written. His name and title in Hebrew (Neron Kesar) have the numeric gematria of 666.

The name of the beast is a numerical code. Gematria is a Jewish interpretive method that assigns the numerical values of Hebrew letters to words, phrases, and sentences. Adding those values together gives a sum that seeks to determine a deeper or concealed meaning of the text.

Here is one time when gematria was used in the gospels to tie Jesus to David. David's name in gematria is equal to 14. Dalet (4) + Vav (6) + Dalet (4) = 14. [Matthew 1:17](#) So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations, from David until the captivity in Babylon are fourteen generations, and from the captivity in Babylon until the Christ are fourteen generations. [Matthew 1:17](#)

Matthew uses genealogy to tie Jesus to David numerically through the gematria of David's name which is 14. His point is simple, Jesus is the son of David or the Messiah. But he makes his point with numbers which are also letters.

If the 666 beast name indeed alludes to Emperor Nero, then this would explain why one of the early manuscripts of Revelation (Papyrus 115) includes the number 616 instead of 666 as the number of the beast. The alternative number probably arose from the Latin spelling of Nero's name (Nero) rather than the Hebrew spelling (Neron). In its Latin spelling, the Hebrew letter Nun, the last letter, has the numerical value of 50 and would drop out making it 616.

The depiction of the name of the beast as 616 likely represents a creative scribal adaptation of 666. Since Revelation was written sometime after Nero was gone, the beast of Revelation is simply modeled on Nero who is a symbolic figure referring to all past, present, and future government-sponsored persecutions.

At the time, the image referred to Nero (via code), but other persecutors could be considered "beasts" as well. There is always a possibility of someone appearing at the very end of days who may yet top them all in his qualifications for this horrific title. I believe they are all under the control of the adversary.

Six is the number of man, mankind, or humankind because man was created on the sixth day. In the number 666, we see man man man or the trinity of man. The Aramaic translation of "number of a man" can be translated as "the son of Adam's number".

In Greek, the words are also numbers, but numbers are also words. The number 666 in the Greek is the same as the phrase which means to receive an incision or cut as proof of ownership.

## Related Scriptures

But the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. 1 Corinthians 2:14

The weight of gold that came to Solomon yearly was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, 1 Kings 10:14

"Here is the mind which has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits. Revelation 17:9

And I saw something like a sea of glass mingled with fire, and those who have the victory over the beast, over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God. Revelation 15:2

Then he measured its wall: one hundred and forty-four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of an angel. Revelation 21:17

## Chapter 14

Chapter 14 is a turning point in Revelation. The first 13 chapters show God's people persecuted and oppressed. Evil temporarily had free reign. Chapter 14 marks the beginning of the end for the kingdom of darkness and spells its ultimate defeat. There is no more repentance, only wrath and retribution.

---

*Revelation 14:1*

*Then I looked, and behold, a Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His Father's name written on their foreheads.*

---

Mount Zion in Hebrew (Tzion) means "the place of God's marking". It is the place where God dwells and where his will becomes a reality through the rule of his king.

Jesus stands on the place of God's marking with 144,000 who have God's marking. These warriors stand there marked with the name of the Lamb and the name of the Father on their foreheads.

The Lamb's location on Mount Zion shows that he is the true claimant to the Davidic throne. The King Jesus (Yeshua or the one who brings salvation), stands with the people who are fully dedicated to him and to his Father. They stand with him in the very spot of God's marking (Mount Zion) ready to fight because the humble Lamb they serve is also a powerful King, the Lion from the tribe of Judah.

Jews literally wear tefillin with the name of God on their arms or foreheads through the Hebrew letter shin which stands for El Shaddai. This verse may be symbolic of a spiritual mark, or it could be quite literal as seen by the tefillin.

Some translations say His name and His Father's name.

According to the Passion translation: "It does not say 144,000 men. The Greek construction indicates that it is in fact 144,000 lambs! The Lambkin has become many lambs."

Another contrast: Followers of antichrist receive a number while the followers of God receive His name.

## Related Scriptures

"Yet I have set My King  
On My holy hill of Zion." Psalms 2:6

"The Redeemer will come to Zion,  
And to those who turn from transgression in Jacob,"  
Says the LORD. Isaiah 59:20

and the LORD said to him, "Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it." Ezekiel 9:4

---

*Revelation 14:2*

*And I heard a voice from heaven, like the voice of many waters, and like the voice of loud thunder. And I heard the sound of harpists playing their harps.*

---

Rabbi Yehuda says, "The harp used in the Temple was an instrument of seven strings, as it is stated, 'In your presence is fullness (sova which means satisfaction) of joy' [Psalms 16:11](#) Do not read fullness (sova) but as seven (sheva). And (the harp) in the days of Messiah will have eight strings, as it is stated, 'For the Leader, on the eighth' ([Psalms 12:1](#)) The eighth string will be added to the harp, and the harp played in the World-to-Come will have ten strings, as it is stated, 'With an instrument of ten strings and with the lyre, with a solemn sound upon the harp' ([Psalms 92:1-4](#)). Another verse states, 'Give thanks unto the Lord with the harp; sing praises unto Him with the lyre of ten strings. Sing unto Him a new song.' ([Psalms 33:2-3](#))" Babylonian Talmud, Arachin 13b

John hears the sound of harps as they prepare themselves for battle and sing a new song. Songs are known to serve as a powerful tool for boosting military morale and even creating a rhythm for marching in formation.

## Related Scriptures

When they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of many waters, like the voice of the Almighty, a tumult like the noise of an army; and when they stood still, they let down their wings. Ezekiel 1:24

And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east. His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with His glory. Ezekiel 43:2

I will sing a new song to You, O God;  
On a harp of ten strings I will sing praises to You, [Psalms 144:9](#)

You will show me the path of life;  
In Your presence is fullness (seven) of joy;  
At Your right hand are pleasures forevermore. [Psalms 16:11](#)

To the Chief Musician. On an eight-stringed harp. A Psalm of David.  
<sup>1</sup> Help, LORD, for the godly man ceases!  
For the faithful disappear from among the sons of men. [Psalms 12:1](#)

<sup>1</sup> It is good to give thanks to the LORD,  
And to sing praises to Your name, O Most High;  
<sup>2</sup> To declare Your lovingkindness in the morning,  
And Your faithfulness every night,  
<sup>3</sup> On an instrument of ten strings,  
On the lute,  
And on the harp,  
With harmonious sound.  
<sup>4</sup> For You, LORD, have made me glad through Your work;  
I will triumph in the works of Your hands. [Psalms 92:1-4](#)

Praise the LORD with the harp;  
Make melody to Him with an instrument of ten strings.  
<sup>3</sup> Sing to Him a new song;  
Play skillfully with a shout of joy. [Psalms 33:2-3](#)

---

*Revelation 14:3*

*They sang as it were a new song before the throne, before the four living creatures, and the elders; and no one could learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand who were redeemed from the earth.*

---

It could be a battle song.

It could be a song that can only be sung by those who experienced a specific persecution.

---

*Revelation 14:4*

*These are the ones who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These were redeemed from among men, being firstfruits to God and to the Lamb.*

---

These 144,000 males are described as either celibate or virgin or chaste (parthenoi). Celibacy can be seen as a sign of special piety because sometimes human sexuality is seen as something unclean and unspiritual. Jewish tradition, however, has an overwhelmingly positive view of human sexuality. It is considered a sacred and holy duty and a commandment ([Genesis 1:22, 9:1, 28:3](#))

Abstaining from proper sexual engagement is rarely understood as a measure of holiness or virtue in Judaism. There are occasional ascetic notions, but these are exceptions. In Jewish tradition, large families are a sign of divine blessings, something God has promised to the patriarchs. Thus, the qualification of chastity or celibacy or virginity of the 144,000 is not something morally or spiritually superior.

In Torah, the Almighty has commanded parents to "redeem" the male firstborn, whether sons or animals, with a special price. ([Numbers 18:15-16, Exodus 13:12-15](#)) Even today, many Jews who are non-Levites pay a redemption price to someone in a priestly family for their sons. It's an enduring custom.

[Numbers 3:12-13](#) says that the firstborn literally belong to the LORD, and thus they have to be "redeemed" with a price. The Hebrew pidyon means "ransom". The custom is called "redemption of the son" (pidyon haben) Only here it appears as though the Lamb redeemed these 144,000 for his service.

According to the Passion translation, the women that the 144,000 are not defiling themselves with are the daughters of the whore of Babylon with its false religious system. Just like Mary the virgin, these are pure and obedient and willing to do the will of God. They will likewise bring forth an expression of Christ to the earth.

## Related Scriptures

For there are eunuchs who were born thus from their mother's womb, and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men, and there are eunuchs who have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He who is able to accept it, let him accept it." Matthew 19:12

For I am jealous for you with godly jealousy. For I have betrothed you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. 2 Corinthians 11:2

that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish. Ephesians 5:27

to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are registered in heaven, to God the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect, Hebrews 12:23

Of His own will He brought us forth by the word of truth, that we might be a kind of first fruits of His creatures. James 1:18

And God blessed them, saying, "Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth." Genesis 1:22

So God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them: "Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth. Genesis 9:1

"May God Almighty bless you,  
And make you fruitful and multiply you,  
That you may be an assembly of peoples; Genesis 28:3

For I am the LORD your God. You shall therefore consecrate yourselves, and you shall be holy; for I am holy. Neither shall you defile yourselves with any creeping thing that creeps on the earth. <sup>45</sup> For I am the LORD who brings you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. You shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

<sup>46</sup> 'This is the law of the animals and the birds and every living creature that moves in the waters, and of every creature that creeps on the earth, <sup>47</sup> to distinguish between the unclean and the clean, and between the animal that may be eaten and the animal that may not be eaten.' " Leviticus 11:44-47

These are the animals which you may eat: the ox, the sheep, the goat, <sup>5</sup> the deer, the gazelle, the roe deer, the wild goat, the mountain goat, the antelope, and the mountain sheep. <sup>6</sup> And you may eat every animal with cloven hooves, having the hoof split into two parts, and that chews the cud, among the animals. <sup>7</sup> Nevertheless, of those that chew the cud or have cloven hooves, you shall not eat, such as these: the camel, the hare, and the rock hyrax; for they chew the cud but do not have cloven hooves; they are unclean for you. <sup>8</sup> Also the swine is unclean for you, because it has cloven

hooves, yet does not chew the cud; you shall not eat their flesh or touch their dead carcasses.

<sup>9</sup> “These you may eat of all that are in the waters: you may eat all that have fins and scales. <sup>10</sup> And whatever does not have fins and scales you shall not eat; it is unclean for you.

<sup>11</sup> “All clean birds you may eat. <sup>12</sup> But these you shall not eat: the eagle, the vulture, the buzzard, <sup>13</sup> the red kite, the falcon, and the kite after their kinds; <sup>14</sup> every raven after its kind; <sup>15</sup> the ostrich, the short-eared owl, the sea gull, and the hawk after their kinds; <sup>16</sup> the little owl, the screech owl, the white owl, <sup>17</sup> the jackdaw, the carrion vulture, the fisher owl, <sup>18</sup> the stork, the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe and the bat.

<sup>19</sup> “Also every creeping thing that flies is unclean for you; they shall not be eaten.

<sup>20</sup> “You may eat all clean birds.

<sup>21</sup> “You shall not eat anything that dies of itself; you may give it to the alien who is within your gates, that he may eat it, or you may sell it to a foreigner; for you are a holy people to the LORD your God. “You shall not boil a young goat in its mother’s milk. Deuteronomy 14:4-21

“Everything that first opens the womb of all flesh, which they bring to the LORD, whether man or beast, shall be yours; nevertheless the firstborn of man you shall surely redeem, and the firstborn of unclean animals you shall redeem. <sup>16</sup> And those redeemed of the devoted things you shall redeem when one month old, according to your valuation, for five shekels of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs. Numbers 18:15-16

that you shall set apart to the LORD all that open the womb, that is, every firstborn that comes from an animal which you have; the males shall be the LORD’s. <sup>13</sup> But every firstborn of a donkey you shall redeem with a lamb; and if you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck. And all the firstborn of man among your sons you shall redeem. <sup>14</sup> So it shall be, when your son asks you in time to come, saying, ‘What is this?’ that you shall say to him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. <sup>15</sup> And it came to pass, when Pharaoh was stubborn about letting us go, that the LORD killed all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man and the firstborn of beast. Therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all males that open the womb, but all the firstborn of my sons I redeem.’ Exodus 13:12-15

---

*Revelation 14:5*

*And in their mouth was found no deceit, for they are without fault before the throne of God.*

---

## Related Scriptures

Blessed is the man to whom the LORD does not impute iniquity,  
And in whose spirit there is no deceit. Psalms 32:2

The remnant of Israel shall do no unrighteousness  
And speak no lies,

Nor shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth;  
For they shall feed their flocks and lie down,  
And no one shall make them afraid.” Zephaniah 3:13

that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing,  
but that she should be holy and without blemish. Ephesians 5:27

You are all fair, my love,  
And there is no spot in you. Song of Songs 4:7

The law of truth was in his mouth,  
And injustice was not found on his lips.  
He walked with Me in peace and equity,  
And turned many away from iniquity. Malachi 2:6

Jesus saw Nathanael coming toward Him, and said of him, “Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is  
no deceit!” John 1:47

“Who committed no sin,  
Nor was deceit found in His mouth”; 1 Peter 2:22

---

*Revelation 14:6*

*Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting  
gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth—to every nation, tribe, tongue,  
and people—*

---

The first angel sounds a final call to worship YHVH and not his counterfeits like the dragon and  
beast. This is one last chance to begin "fearing God" alone.

This message is called "eternal gospel" because it is not new. It has been proclaimed to humanity  
throughout the ages by many.

Could be translated as “having a message of goodness for eternal ages”. The Aramaic can be  
translated “carrying a message with blood, for he had the everlasting good news to proclaim.”

## Related Scriptures

and to make all see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the ages has  
been hidden in God who created all things through Jesus Christ; Ephesians 3:9

It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And authority was given  
him over every tribe, tongue, and nation. Revelation 13:7

---

*Revelation 14:7*

*saying with a loud voice, “Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water.”*

---

“For the hour of His judgment has come” could be translated as “the time of his deciding came.”

## Related Scriptures

For in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it. Exodus 20:11

You alone are the LORD;  
You have made heaven,  
The heaven of heavens, with all their host,  
The earth and everything on it,  
The seas and all that is in them,  
And You preserve them all.  
The host of heaven worships You. Nehemiah 9:6

By the word of the LORD the heavens were made,  
And all the host of them by the breath of His mouth. Psalms 33:6

Our help is in the name of the LORD,  
Who made heaven and earth. Psalms 124:8

Happy is he who has the God of Jacob for his help,  
Whose hope is in the LORD his God,  
<sup>6</sup> Who made heaven and earth,  
The sea, and all that is in them;  
Who keeps truth forever, Psalms 146:5-6

The nations were angry, and Your wrath has come,  
And the time of the dead, that they should be judged,  
And that You should reward Your servants the prophets and the saints,  
And those who fear Your name, small and great,  
And should destroy those who destroy the earth.” Revelation 11:18

---

*Revelation 14:8*

*And another angel followed, saying, "Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."*

---

Wars are fought in valleys, fields, hills, swamps, and forests, but victories are declared only when the governments are toppled in the capital cities. The capital of the evil empire has fallen. John and his audience are most likely thinking of their own Babylon which would be Rome.

The word for Babylon in Hebrew is spelled beit beit lamed. Remember that the Hebrew language is read from right to left. The letter beit or bet in Hebrew represents a house. In the word Babylon, we have two houses. The letter lamed is the picture of a harvesting sickle, a shepherd's hook, or an ox goad. Each of these are symbols of authority. For instance, the shepherd who has the shepherd's hook has authority over the sheep. So we have two houses and one authority, but you can't give your authority to two houses. That is double mindedness.

Babylon means confusion.

Babylon comes from Balal which means to overflow, to milk, mingle, confound (cause surprise or confusion in especially by acting against expectations)

Babylon is a symbol of unrighteous life and idolatry leading people away from God and enticing them with sin.

Sociologically, the mention of Babylon emphasizes how the influence of a dominant power can shape behavior and values. Geopolitically this fall signifies the collapse of a political force that has exerted control and influence over many nations.

## Related Scriptures

And look, here comes a chariot of men with a pair of horsemen!"

Then he answered and said,

"Babylon is fallen, is fallen!

And all the carved images of her gods

He has broken to the ground." Isaiah 21:9

Babylon was a golden cup in the LORD's hand,

That made all the earth drunk.

The nations drank her wine;

Therefore the nations are deranged.

<sup>8</sup> Babylon has suddenly fallen and been destroyed.

Wail for her!  
Take balm for her pain;  
Perhaps she may be healed. Jeremiah 51:7-8

While the word was still in the king's mouth, a voice fell from heaven: "King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken: the kingdom has departed from you! Daniel 4:31

And he cried mightily with a loud voice, saying, "Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a dwelling place of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird! Revelation 18:2

with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication." Revelation 17:2

---

*Revelation 14:9*

*Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives his mark on his forehead or on his hand,*

---

Those who shared in the beast's glory will now share in his shame. Fire and brimstone await them because abundant opportunities to repent were ignored.

## Related Scriptures

And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived. <sup>15</sup> He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed. Revelation 13:14-15

And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name." Revelation 14:11

He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads, Revelation 13:16

---

*Revelation 14:10*

*he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.*

---

## Related Scriptures

Then the LORD rained brimstone and fire on Sodom and Gomorrah, from the LORD out of the heavens. Genesis 19:24

For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup,  
And the wine is red;  
It is fully mixed, and He pours it out;  
Surely its dregs shall all the wicked of the earth  
Drain and drink down. Psalms 75:8

Awake, awake!  
Stand up, O Jerusalem,  
You who have drunk at the hand of the LORD  
The cup of His fury;  
You have drunk the dregs of the cup of trembling,  
And drained it out. Isaiah 51:17

Thus says your Lord,  
The LORD and your God,  
Who pleads the cause of His people:  
“See, I have taken out of your hand  
The cup of trembling,  
The dregs of the cup of My fury;  
You shall no longer drink it. Isaiah 51:22

For thus says the LORD God of Israel to me: “Take this wine cup of fury from My hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send you, to drink it. Jeremiah 25:15

And I will bring him to judgment with pestilence and bloodshed; I will rain down on him, on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, flooding rain, great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. Ezekiel 38:22

and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, 2 Thessalonians 1:7

Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone. Revelation 19:20

Render to her just as she rendered to you, and repay her double according to her works; in the cup which she has mixed, mix double for her. Revelation 18:6

Now the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And great Babylon was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. Revelation 16:19

The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever. Revelation 20:10

---

*Revelation 14:11*

*And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.”*

---

## Related Scriptures

For it is the day of the LORD's vengeance,  
The year of recompense for the cause of Zion.  
<sup>9</sup> Its streams shall be turned into pitch,  
And its dust into brimstone;  
Its land shall become burning pitch.  
<sup>10</sup> It shall not be quenched night or day;  
Its smoke shall ascend forever.  
From generation to generation it shall lie waste;  
No one shall pass through it forever and ever. Isaiah 34:8-10

“And they shall go forth and look  
Upon the corpses of the men  
Who have transgressed against Me.  
For their worm does not die,  
And their fire is not quenched.  
They shall be an abhorrence to all flesh.” Isaiah 66:24

“The kings of the earth who committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her will weep and lament for her, when they see the smoke of her burning, Revelation 18:9

and cried out when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What is like this great city?  
Revelation 18:18

Again they said, “Alleluia! Her smoke rises up forever and ever!” Revelation 19:3

---

*Revelation 14:12*

*Here is the patience of the saints; here are those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus.*

---

“Patience” here can be translated as steadfastness or perseverance.

## Related Scriptures

He who leads into captivity shall go into captivity; he who kills with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints. Revelation 13:10

And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and he went to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. Revelation 12:17

---

*Revelation 14:13*

*Then I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, “Write: Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on.”*

*“Yes,” says the Spirit, “that they may rest from their labors, and their works follow them.”*

---

Throughout Revelation, there are promises of spiritual protection. The book portrays heaven and earth in an intense spiritual war, where physical suffering is inevitable, but security is found in steadfast faith.

According to the Passion translation, the Holy Spirit speaks 12 times in Revelation, but I count 13 in their list: 1:10, 2:7, 2:11, 2:17, 2:29, 3:6, 3:13, 3:22, 4:2, 14:13, 17:3, 21:10, and 22:17

## Related Scriptures

Then I returned and considered all the oppression that is done under the sun:  
And look! The tears of the oppressed,  
But they have no comforter—  
On the side of their oppressors there is power,  
But they have no comforter.

<sup>2</sup> Therefore I praised the dead who were already dead,  
More than the living who are still alive. Ecclesiastes 4:1-2

The burden against Egypt.  
Behold, the LORD rides on a swift cloud,  
And will come into Egypt;  
The idols of Egypt will totter at His presence,  
And the heart of Egypt will melt in its midst. Isaiah 19:1

And above the firmament over their heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne was a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it. Ezekiel 1:26

“I was watching in the night visions,  
And behold, One like the Son of Man,  
Coming with the clouds of heaven!  
He came to the Ancient of Days,  
And they brought Him near before Him. Daniel 7:13

Then also those who have fallen asleep in Christ have perished. 1 Corinthians 15:18

For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. 1 Thessalonians 4:16

<sup>7</sup> and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, 2 Thessalonians 1:7

here remains therefore a rest for the people of God. <sup>10</sup> For he who has entered His rest has himself also ceased from his works as God did from His. Hebrews 4:9-10

<sup>11</sup> Then a white robe was given to each of them; and it was said to them that they should rest a little while longer, until both the number of their fellow servants and their brethren, who would be killed as they were, was completed. Revelation 6:11

For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. <sup>12</sup> Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, <sup>13</sup> each one's work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is. <sup>14</sup> If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward. <sup>15</sup> If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire. 1 Corinthians 3:11-15

<sup>58</sup> Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord. 1 Corinthians 15:58

---

*Revelation 14:14*

*Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and on the cloud sat One like the Son of Man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle.*

---

A human figure was getting his sickle ready for the harvest. The crown is not likely a symbol of royal authority but probably of the priesthood since the priests wore a crown-like decoration on their head. On occasion, the priests in the Jerusalem temple harvested crops and brought new produce as gifts on the altar. A "sickle" is a curved tool used for harvesting.

Sickle symbolism: Results; Harvest; Used to Bring About; Separation; Russia

---

#### *Revelation 14:15-16*

*And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, "Thrust in Your sickle and reap, for the time has come for You to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ripe."<sup>16</sup> So He who sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.*

---

Harvest underlines that the time has come to its fullness. While harvesting is usually understood as "gathering", in ancient Hebrew, the term harvest (katizir) is likely related to the root that means to "awaken" or to "become active".

Harvesting is closely tied to anticipation of the divine timing of reaping the rewards. In 4 Ezra (apocryphal), the dead are depicted as patiently waiting in Hades/Sheol to be released and receive what is owed to them. In Revelation, evil has run its course. The time is ripe therefore it's time for harvest.

Grape harvest symbolism is being used here. We see that in the next verse. This harvest happens in the fall so this event will happen one year in the fall.

### Related Scriptures

For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel:

"The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor

When it is time to thresh her;

Yet a little while

And the time of her harvest will come." Jeremiah 51:33

Assemble and come, all you nations,

And gather together all around.

Cause Your mighty ones to go down there, O LORD.

<sup>12</sup> "Let the nations be wakened, and come up to the Valley of Jehoshaphat;

For there I will sit to judge all the surrounding nations.

<sup>13</sup> Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe.

Come, go down;

For the winepress is full,

The vats overflow—  
For their wickedness is great.”

<sup>14</sup> Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision!  
For the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision. Joel 3:11-14

But when the grain ripens, immediately he puts in the sickle, because the harvest has come.” Mark 4:29

The enemy who sowed them is the devil, the harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are the angels. <sup>40</sup> Therefore as the tares are gathered and burned in the fire, so it will be at the end of this age. <sup>41</sup> The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and those who practice lawlessness, Matthew 13:39-41

Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, “It is done!” Revelation 16:17

---

#### *Revelation 17-18*

*Then another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.*

*<sup>18</sup> And another angel came out from the altar, who had power over fire, and he cried with a loud cry to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, “Thrust in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.”*

---

The angels in these verses function as heavenly priests. One of them was tasked with the responsibility of fire, and the altar says it's time to harvest the grapes.

The "wine press of God's wrath" is yet another symbol of judgement. It yields blood rather than grape juice. The volume of blood being 5-6 feet deep for 184 miles seems extreme. The scale of this judgement is truly massive. The hyperbolic measurements are meant to demonstrate the scale of the judgement.

### Related Scriptures

But when the grain ripens, immediately he puts in the sickle, because the harvest has come.” Mark 4:29

Then the fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and power was given to him to scorch men with fire. Revelation 16:8

Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe.

Come, go down;

For the winepress is full,

The vats overflow—

For their wickedness is great.” Joel 3:13

<sup>29</sup> But when the grain ripens, immediately he puts in the sickle, because the harvest has come.” Mark 4:29

---

*Revelation 14:19*

*So the angel thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth,  
and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.*

---

## Related Scriptures

Who is this who comes from Edom,

With dyed garments from Bozrah,

This One who is glorious in His apparel,

Traveling in the greatness of His strength?—

“I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save.”

<sup>2</sup> Why is Your apparel red,

And Your garments like one who treads in the winepress?

<sup>3</sup> “I have trodden the winepress alone,

And from the peoples no one was with Me.

For I have trodden them in My anger,

And trampled them in My fury;

Their blood is sprinkled upon My garments,

And I have stained all My robes.

<sup>4</sup> For the day of vengeance is in My heart,

And the year of My redeemed has come.

<sup>5</sup> I looked, but there was no one to help,

And I wondered

That there was no one to uphold;

Therefore My own arm brought salvation for Me;

And My own fury, it sustained Me.

<sup>6</sup> I have trodden down the peoples in My anger,

Made them drunk in My fury,

And brought down their strength to the earth.” Isaiah 63:1-6

“The Lord has trampled underfoot all my mighty men in my midst;  
He has called an assembly against me  
To crush my young men;  
The Lord trampled as in a winepress  
The virgin daughter of Judah. Lamentations 1:15

---

*Revelation 14:20*

*And the winepress was trampled outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for one thousand six hundred furlongs.*

---

1,600 furlongs is equal to about 184 miles. Some say it is closer to 140 miles. Since 1,600 is 40 squared, and 40 is the number associated with suffering and trials, some people view this as being simply symbolic of severe testing even to the point of blood.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>12</sup> Therefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered outside the gate. Hebrews 13:12

<sup>8</sup> And their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. Revelation 11:8

<sup>3</sup> Also their slain shall be thrown out;  
Their stench shall rise from their corpses,  
And the mountains shall be melted with their blood. Isaiah 34:3

<sup>3</sup> “I have trodden the winepress alone,  
And from the peoples no one was with Me.  
For I have trodden them in My anger,  
And trampled them in My fury;  
Their blood is sprinkled upon My garments,  
And I have stained all My robes. Isaiah 63:3

<sup>15</sup> “The Lord has trampled underfoot all my mighty men in my midst;  
He has called an assembly against me  
To crush my young men;  
The Lord trampled as in a winepress  
The virgin daughter of Judah. Lamentations 1:15

<sup>15</sup> Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. Revelation 19:15

## Chapter 15

---

### *Revelation 15:1*

*Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous: seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them the wrath of God is complete.*

---

Chapter 15 begins with another heavenly sign. Seven angels of God are administering God's judgement by dispensing the seven plagues of his wrath.

Some may translate "wrath" as "strong passion". <sup>18</sup> Who is a God like You, Pardoning iniquity And passing over the transgression of the remnant of His heritage? He does not retain His anger forever, Because He delights in mercy. Micah 7:18

These are, presumably, the same seven special angels that serve in the heavenly court ([Revelation 8:2, 15:4-6](#)) and address the seven assemblies ([Revelation 1:4-5](#)). Second Temple Jewish literature presents multiple lists of angels, archangels, and watchers. Traditions vary some, but what unites them all is that they are usually seven in number.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>21</sup> 'Then, if you walk contrary to Me, and are not willing to obey Me, I will bring on you seven times more plagues, according to your sins. Leviticus 26:21

<sup>2</sup> And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and to them were given seven trumpets. Revelation 8:2

Who shall not fear You, O Lord, and glorify Your name?  
For You alone are holy.  
For all nations shall come and worship before You,  
For Your judgments have been manifested."

<sup>5</sup> After these things I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened. <sup>6</sup> And out of the temple came the seven angels having the seven plagues, clothed in pure bright linen, and having their chests girded with golden bands. Revelation 15:4-6

John, to the seven churches which are in Asia:

Grace to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne, <sup>5</sup> and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the

dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth.

To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood, Revelation 1:4-5

Now a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a garland of twelve stars. <sup>2</sup> Then being with child, she cried out in labor and in pain to give birth.

<sup>3</sup> And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems on his heads. Revelation 12:1-3

Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues came to me and talked with me, saying, "Come, I will show you the bride, the Lamb's wife." Revelation 21:9

<sup>10</sup> he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. Revelation 14:10

---

#### *Revelation 15:2*

*And I saw something like a sea of glass mingled with fire, and those who have the victory over the beast, over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God.*

---

All those who are one day victorious over the beast will learn to sing this eternal song of thanksgiving and praise.

### Related Scriptures

<sup>11</sup> I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. Matthew 3:11

<sup>6</sup> Before the throne there was a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four living creatures full of eyes in front and in back. Revelation 4:6

And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived. <sup>15</sup> He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed Revelation 13:14-15

<sup>17</sup> and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Revelation 13:17

<sup>8</sup> Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. Revelation 5:8

---

*Revelation 15:3*

*They sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb,  
saying:  
“Great and marvelous are Your works,  
Lord God Almighty!  
Just and true are Your ways,  
O King of the saints!*

---

John observes the victorious community of God's people singing a song of Moses. The words of their song are opposite to the claims of the beast in chapter 13. The song of Moses was sung in a victory celebration of Israel's deliverance from Egypt while the song of the Lamb is sung in a victory celebration of believers who conquered the beast.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>17</sup> Thus says the LORD: “By this you shall know that I am the LORD. Behold, I will strike the waters which are in the river with the rod that is in my hand, and they shall be turned to blood. Exodus 7:17

<sup>20</sup> And Moses and Aaron did so, just as the LORD commanded. So he lifted up the rod and struck the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants. And all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. Exodus 7:20

Then Moses and the children of Israel sang this song to the LORD, and spoke, saying:

“I will sing to the LORD,  
For He has triumphed gloriously!  
The horse and its rider  
He has thrown into the sea!  
<sup>2</sup> The LORD is my strength and song,  
And He has become my salvation;  
He is my God, and I will praise Him;  
My father's God, and I will exalt Him.

<sup>3</sup> The LORD is a man of war;  
The LORD is His name.

<sup>4</sup> Pharaoh's chariots and his army He has cast into the sea;  
His chosen captains also are drowned in the Red Sea.

<sup>5</sup> The depths have covered them;  
They sank to the bottom like a stone.

<sup>6</sup> “Your right hand, O LORD, has become glorious in power;  
Your right hand, O LORD, has dashed the enemy in pieces.

<sup>7</sup> And in the greatness of Your excellence  
You have overthrown those who rose against You;  
You sent forth Your wrath;  
It consumed them like stubble.

<sup>8</sup> And with the blast of Your nostrils  
The waters were gathered together;  
The floods stood upright like a heap;  
The depths congealed in the heart of the sea.

<sup>9</sup> The enemy said, 'I will pursue,  
I will overtake,  
I will divide the spoil;  
My desire shall be satisfied on them.  
I will draw my sword,  
My hand shall destroy them.'

<sup>10</sup> You blew with Your wind,  
The sea covered them;  
They sank like lead in the mighty waters.

<sup>11</sup> "Who is like You, O LORD, among the gods?  
Who is like You, glorious in holiness,  
Fearful in praises, doing wonders?"

<sup>12</sup> You stretched out Your right hand;  
The earth swallowed them.

<sup>13</sup> You in Your mercy have led forth  
The people whom You have redeemed;  
You have guided them in Your strength  
To Your holy habitation.

<sup>14</sup> "The people will hear and be afraid;  
Sorrow will take hold of the inhabitants of Philistia.

<sup>15</sup> Then the chiefs of Edom will be dismayed;  
The mighty men of Moab,  
Trembling will take hold of them;  
All the inhabitants of Canaan will melt away.

<sup>16</sup> Fear and dread will fall on them;  
By the greatness of Your arm  
They will be as still as a stone,  
Till Your people pass over, O LORD,  
Till the people pass over  
Whom You have purchased.

<sup>17</sup> You will bring them in and plant them  
In the mountain of Your inheritance,  
In the place, O LORD, which You have made  
For Your own dwelling,  
The sanctuary, O Lord, which Your hands have established.

<sup>18</sup> "The LORD shall reign forever and ever."

<sup>19</sup> For the horses of Pharaoh went with his chariots and his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought back the waters of the sea upon them. But the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

The Song of Miriam

(Num. 26:59)

<sup>20</sup> Then Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took the timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. <sup>21</sup> And Miriam answered them:

“Sing to the LORD,

For He has triumphed gloriously!

The horse and its rider

He has thrown into the sea!” Exodus 15:1-21

<sup>30</sup> Then Moses spoke in the hearing of all the assembly of Israel the words of this song until they were ended: Deuteronomy 31:30

<sup>4</sup> He is the Rock, His work is perfect;

For all His ways are justice,

A God of truth and without injustice;

Righteous and upright is He. Deuteronomy 32:4

<sup>5</sup> O LORD, how great are Your works!

Your thoughts are very deep. Psalms 92:5

<sup>2</sup> The works of the LORD are great,

Studied by all who have pleasure in them. Psalms 111:2

<sup>14</sup> I will praise You, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made;

Marvelous are Your works,

And that my soul knows very well. Psalms 139:14

<sup>17</sup> The LORD is righteous in all His ways,

Gracious in all His works. Psalms 145:17

<sup>9</sup> Who is wise?

Let him understand these things.

Who is prudent?

Let him know them.

For the ways of the LORD are right;

The righteous walk in them,

But transgressors stumble in them. Hosea 14:9

<sup>33</sup> Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments and His ways past finding out! Romans 11:33

---

*Revelation 15:4*

*Who shall not fear You, O Lord, and glorify Your name?  
For You alone are holy.  
For all nations shall come and worship before You,  
For Your judgments have been manifested.”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>14</sup> “The people will hear and be afraid;  
Sorrow will take hold of the inhabitants of Philistia. Exodus 15:14

<sup>44</sup> For I am the LORD your God. You shall therefore consecrate yourselves, and you shall be holy; for I am holy. Neither shall you defile yourselves with any creeping thing that creeps on the earth.  
Leviticus 11:44

<sup>16</sup> because it is written, “Be holy, for I am holy.” 1 Peter 1:16

<sup>8</sup> The four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes around and within. And they do not rest day or night, saying:

“Holy, holy, holy,  
Lord God Almighty,  
Who was and is and is to come!” Revelation 4:8

<sup>9</sup> All nations whom You have made  
Shall come and worship before You, O Lord,  
And shall glorify Your name. Psalms 86:9

<sup>23</sup> And it shall come to pass  
That from one New Moon to another,  
And from one Sabbath to another,  
All flesh shall come to worship before Me,” says the LORD. Isaiah 66:23

<sup>7</sup> Who would not fear You, O King of the nations?  
For this is Your rightful due.  
For among all the wise men of the nations,  
And in all their kingdoms,  
There is none like You. Jeremiah 10:7

---

*Revelation 15:5*

*After these things I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the  
testimony in heaven was opened.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>21</sup> This is the inventory of the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the Testimony, which was counted according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son of Aaron the priest. Exodus 38:21

<sup>50</sup> but you shall appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of the Testimony, over all its furnishings, and over all things that belong to it; they shall carry the tabernacle and all its furnishings; they shall attend to it and camp around the tabernacle. Numbers 1:50

<sup>5</sup> who serve the copy and shadow of the heavenly things, as Moses was divinely instructed when he was about to make the tabernacle. For He said, "See that you make all things according to the pattern shown you on the mountain." Hebrews 8:5

<sup>21</sup> 'Then, if you walk contrary to Me, and are not willing to obey Me, I will bring on you seven times more plagues, according to your sins. Leviticus 26:21

---

### *Revelation 15:6*

*And out of the temple came the seven angels having the seven plagues, clothed in pure bright linen, and having their chests girded with golden bands.*

---

Seven angels come out of the heavenly temple, and their dress indicates that they serve YHVH as His heavenly priests. Some believe them to be the seven archangels describes in the first book of Enoch. Judgements are rendered and administered from the Heavenly Temple because it is not just a place of worship but also God's court and throne room.

When the temple opens, one of the four living creatures hands the seven archangels bowls full of God's wrath, and the temple becomes filled with the smoke of incense. Priests would use bowls filled with incense to create a holy smoke. The prayers of the saints are compared to incense. ([Revelation 5:8](#))

## Related Scriptures

<sup>8</sup> Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. Revelation 5:8

<sup>6</sup> and they shall make the ephod of gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine woven linen, artistically worked. Exodus 28:6

---

*Revelation 15:7*

*Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God who lives forever and ever.*

---

“Wrath of God” can be translated as “strong passion of God”.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>9</sup> For they themselves declare concerning us what manner of entry we had to you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God, 1 Thessalonians 1:9

<sup>15</sup> For thus says the LORD God of Israel to me: “Take this wine cup of fury from My hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send you, to drink it. Jeremiah 25:15

<sup>7</sup> And the cherub stretched out his hand from among the cherubim to the fire that was among the cherubim, and took some of it and put it into the hands of the man clothed with linen, who took it and went out. Ezekiel 10:7

<sup>6</sup> Before the throne there was a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four living creatures full of eyes in front and in back. Revelation 4:6

---

*Revelation 15:8*

*The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power, and no one was able to enter the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed.*

---

This description is highly reminiscent of God's heavy presence at the dedication of Solomon's temple in [2 Chronicles 7:1-3](#). No one is able to enter the temple until the seven plagues are dispensed.

No one can enter the sanctuary except the high priest on Yom Kippur. This is a Yom Kippur service where God Himself is making atonement for Israel. Leviticus 16:17

## Related Scriptures

When Solomon had finished praying, fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the temple. <sup>2</sup> And the priests could not enter the

house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house. <sup>3</sup> When all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD on the temple, they bowed their faces to the ground on the pavement, and worshiped and praised the LORD, saying:

“For He is good,  
For His mercy endures forever.” 2 Chronicles 7:1-3

<sup>18</sup> Now Mount Sinai was completely in smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire. Its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain quaked greatly. Exodus 19:18

<sup>34</sup> Then the cloud covered the tabernacle of meeting, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. Exodus 40:34

<sup>2</sup> and the LORD said to Moses: “Tell Aaron your brother not to come at just any time into the Holy Place inside the veil, before the mercy seat which is on the ark, lest he die; for I will appear in the cloud above the mercy seat. Leviticus 16:2

<sup>17</sup> There shall be no man in the tabernacle of meeting when he goes in to make atonement in the Holy Place, until he comes out, that he may make atonement for himself, for his household, and for all the assembly of Israel. Leviticus 16:17

And it came to pass, when the priests came out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD, <sup>11</sup> so that the priests could not continue ministering because of the cloud; for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD. 1 Kings 8:10-11

<sup>13</sup> indeed it came to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD, and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised the LORD, saying:

“For He is good,  
For His mercy endures forever,”  
that the house, the house of the LORD, was filled with a cloud, 2 Chronicles 5:13

In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of His robe filled the temple. <sup>2</sup> Above it stood seraphim; each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. <sup>3</sup> And one cried to another and said:

“Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts;  
The whole earth is full of His glory!”

<sup>4</sup> And the posts of the door were shaken by the voice of him who cried out, and the house was filled with smoke. Isaiah 6:1-4

Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and paused over the threshold of the temple; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory. Ezekiel 10:4

<sup>9</sup> These shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power, 2 Thessalonians 1:9

<sup>8</sup> Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. Revelation 5:8

## Chapter 16

---

### *Revelation 16:1*

*Then I heard a loud voice from the temple saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out the bowls of the wrath of God on the earth."*

---

The bowls poured out are different types of judgement for various evil deeds. The seven bowls of God's righteous wrath are connected to the divine answer to the prayers of the holy ones for vindication. This connection is confirmed by the verbal similarity between the "golden bowls of wrath" and the "golden bowls full of incense" in [Revelation 5:8](#).

### Related Scriptures

<sup>8</sup> Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. Revelation 5:8

<sup>6</sup> Pour out Your wrath on the nations that do not know You,  
And on the kingdoms that do not call on Your name. Psalms 79:6

<sup>25</sup> Pour out Your fury on the Gentiles, who do not know You,  
And on the families who do not call on Your name;  
For they have eaten up Jacob,  
Devoured him and consumed him,  
And made his dwelling place desolate. Jeremiah 10:25

<sup>31</sup> Therefore I have poured out My indignation on them; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath; and I have recompensed their deeds on their own heads," says the Lord GOD. Ezekiel 22:31

---

*Revelation 16:2*

*So the first went and poured out his bowl upon the earth, and a foul and loathsome sore came upon the men who had the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image.*

---

## Related Scriptures

And it will become fine dust in all the land of Egypt, and it will cause boils that break out in sores on man and beast throughout all the land of Egypt.”<sup>10</sup> Then they took ashes from the furnace and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses scattered them toward heaven. And they caused boils that break out in sores on man and beast.<sup>11</sup> And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils, for the boils were on the magicians and on all the Egyptians. Exodus 9:9-11

<sup>35</sup> The LORD will strike you in the knees and on the legs with severe boils which cannot be healed, and from the sole of your foot to the top of your head. Deuteronomy 28:35

<sup>7</sup> The first angel sounded: And hail and fire followed, mingled with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. And a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up. Revelation 8:7

<sup>11</sup> They blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and did not repent of their deeds. Revelation 16:11

He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed.<sup>16</sup> He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads,<sup>17</sup> and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Revelation 13:15-17

<sup>9</sup> Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, “If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives his mark on his forehead or on his hand, Revelation 14:9

---

*Revelation 16:3*

*<sup>3</sup> Then the second angel poured out his bowl on the sea, and it became blood as of a dead man; and every living creature in the sea died.*

---

## Related Scriptures

Thus says the LORD: “By this you shall know that I am the LORD. Behold, I will strike the waters which are in the river with the rod that is in my hand, and they shall be turned to blood.<sup>18</sup> And the fish that are in the river shall die, the river shall stink, and the Egyptians will loathe to drink the water of the river.” ’ ’

<sup>19</sup> Then the LORD spoke to Moses, “Say to Aaron, ‘Take your rod and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, over their streams, over their rivers, over their ponds, and over all their pools of water, that they may become blood. And there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in buckets of wood and pitchers of stone.’ ” <sup>20</sup> And Moses and Aaron did so, just as the LORD commanded. So he lifted up the rod and struck the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants. And all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. <sup>21</sup> The fish that were in the river died, the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink the water of the river. So there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. Exodus 7:17-21

<sup>8</sup> Then the second angel sounded: And something like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood. Revelation 8:8

<sup>6</sup> These have power to shut heaven, so that no rain falls in the days of their prophecy; and they have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to strike the earth with all plagues, as often as they desire. Revelation 11:6

<sup>9</sup> And a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed. Revelation 8:9

---

*Revelation 16:4*

*<sup>4</sup> Then the third angel poured out his bowl on the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood.*

---

These judgements are just and deserved because of the blood of the saints and prophets. We see that in a few verses.

## Related Scriptures

Thus says the LORD: “By this you shall know that I am the LORD. Behold, I will strike the waters which are in the river with the rod that is in my hand, and they shall be turned to blood. <sup>18</sup> And the fish that are in the river shall die, the river shall stink, and the Egyptians will loathe to drink the water of the river.” ’ ’ ”

<sup>19</sup> Then the LORD spoke to Moses, “Say to Aaron, ‘Take your rod and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, over their streams, over their rivers, over their ponds, and over all their pools of water, that they may become blood. And there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in buckets of wood and pitchers of stone.’ ” <sup>20</sup> And Moses and Aaron did so, just as the LORD commanded. So he lifted up the rod and struck the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants. And all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. <sup>21</sup> The fish that were in the river died, the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink the water of the river. So there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. Exodus 7:17-21

<sup>44</sup> Turned their rivers into blood,  
And their streams, that they could not drink. Psalms 78:44

---

*Revelation 16:5*

<sup>5</sup> *And I heard the angel of the waters saying:  
“You are righteous, O Lord,  
The One who is and who was and who is to be,  
Because You have judged these things.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>17</sup> The LORD is righteous in all His ways,  
Gracious in all His works. Psalms 145:17

<sup>38</sup> And I will judge you as women who break wedlock or shed blood are judged; I will bring blood upon you in fury and jealousy. Ezekiel 16:38

They sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying:

“Great and marvelous are Your works,  
Lord God Almighty!

Just and true are Your ways,

O King of the saints!

<sup>4</sup> Who shall not fear You, O Lord, and glorify Your name?

For You alone are holy.

For all nations shall come and worship before You,

For Your judgments have been manifested.” Revelation 15:3-4

<sup>4</sup> John, to the seven churches which are in Asia:

Grace to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne, Revelation 1:4

<sup>8</sup> “I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End,” says the Lord, “who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.” Revelation 1:8

---

*Revelation 16:6*

*<sup>6</sup> For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets,  
And You have given them blood to drink.  
For it is their just due.”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>26</sup> I will feed those who oppress you with their own flesh,  
And they shall be drunk with their own blood as with sweet wine.  
All flesh shall know  
That I, the LORD, am your Savior,  
And your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.” Isaiah 49:26

<sup>34</sup> Therefore, indeed, I send you prophets, wise men, and scribes: some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues and persecute from city to city, Matthew 23:34

Therefore the wisdom of God also said, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they will kill and persecute,<sup>50</sup> that the blood of all the prophets which was shed from the foundation of the world may be required of this generation,<sup>51</sup> from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zechariah who perished between the altar and the temple. Yes, I say to you, it shall be required of this generation. Luke 11:49-51

<sup>18</sup> The nations were angry, and Your wrath has come,  
And the time of the dead, that they should be judged,  
And that You should reward Your servants the prophets and the saints,  
And those who fear Your name, small and great,  
And should destroy those who destroy the earth.” Revelation 11:18

---

*Revelation 16:7*

*<sup>7</sup> And I heard another from the altar saying, “Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments.”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>4</sup> He is the Rock, His work is perfect;  
For all His ways are justice,  
A God of truth and without injustice;  
Righteous and upright is He. Deuteronomy 32:4

<sup>9</sup> The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring forever;  
The judgments of the LORD are true and righteous altogether. Psalms 19:9

<sup>3</sup> They sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying:  
“Great and marvelous are Your works,  
Lord God Almighty!  
Just and true are Your ways,  
O King of the saints! Revelation 15:3

<sup>10</sup> He who leads into captivity shall go into captivity; he who kills with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints. Revelation 13:10

<sup>2</sup> For true and righteous are His judgments, because He has judged the great harlot who corrupted the earth with her fornication; and He has avenged on her the blood of His servants shed by her.”  
Revelation 19:2

---

*Revelation 16:8-9*

*Then the fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and power was given to him to scorch men with fire. <sup>9</sup> And men were scorched with great heat, and they blasphemed the name of God who has power over these plagues; and they did not repent and give Him glory.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>12</sup> Then the fourth angel sounded: And a third of the sun was struck, a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened. A third of the day did not shine, and likewise the night. Revelation 8:12

And thus I saw the horses in the vision: those who sat on them had breastplates of fiery red, hyacinth blue, and sulfur yellow; and the heads of the horses were like the heads of lions; and out of their mouths came fire, smoke, and brimstone. <sup>18</sup> By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed—by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which came out of their mouths. Revelation 9:17-18

“But you his son, Belshazzar, have not humbled your heart, although you knew all this. <sup>23</sup> And you have lifted yourself up against the Lord of heaven. They have brought the vessels of His house before you, and you and your lords, your wives and your concubines, have drunk wine from them. And you have praised the gods of silver and gold, bronze and iron, wood and stone, which do not see or hear or know; and the God who holds your breath in His hand and owns all your ways, you have not glorified. Daniel 5:22-23

<sup>13</sup> In the same hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. In the earthquake seven thousand people were killed, and the rest were afraid and gave glory to the God of heaven. Revelation 11:13

---

*Revelation 16:10-11*

*Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues because of the pain. <sup>11</sup> They blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and did not repent of their deeds.*

---

The "throne of the beast" could be connected with "satan's throne" in [Revelation 2:13](#), the ancient Pergamum center of Roman worship of chief gods and the imperial cult or cult of the emperor.

People are responding much the same as Pharaoh in Egypt. They are cursing God, but they refuse to repent.

## Related Scriptures

Then the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, darkness which may even be felt." <sup>22</sup> So Moses stretched out his hand toward heaven, and there was thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days. Exodus 10:21-22

<sup>22</sup> Then they will look to the earth, and see trouble and darkness, gloom of anguish; and they will be driven into darkness. Isaiah 8:22

<sup>13</sup> "I know your works, and where you dwell, where Satan's throne is. And you hold fast to My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days in which Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells. Revelation 2:13

<sup>2</sup> Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, his feet were like the feet of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority. Revelation 13:2

<sup>12</sup> Then the fourth angel sounded: And a third of the sun was struck, a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened. A third of the day did not shine, and likewise the night. Revelation 8:12

<sup>2</sup> And he opened the bottomless pit, and smoke arose out of the pit like the smoke of a great furnace. So the sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke of the pit. Revelation 9:2

<sup>10</sup> And those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them, make merry, and send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth. Revelation 11:10

---

Revelation 16:12

*<sup>12</sup> Then the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way of the kings from the east might be prepared.*

---

The Euphrates River is drying up and is projected to be completely dried up by 2040.

<https://www.discovermagazine.com/planet-earth/is-the-euphrates-river-drying-up>

Euphrates means "good and abounding river".

## Related Scriptures

The LORD will utterly destroy the tongue of the Sea of Egypt;  
With His mighty wind He will shake His fist over the River,  
And strike it in the seven streams,  
And make men cross over dry-shod.

<sup>16</sup> There will be a highway for the remnant of His people  
Who will be left from Assyria,  
As it was for Israel  
In the day that he came up from the land of Egypt. Isaiah 11:15-16

<sup>2</sup> "Who raised up one from the east?  
Who in righteousness called him to His feet?  
Who gave the nations before him,  
And made him rule over kings?  
Who gave them as the dust to his sword,  
As driven stubble to his bow? Isaiah 41:2

<sup>25</sup> "I have raised up one from the north,  
And he shall come;  
From the rising of the sun he shall call on My name;  
And he shall come against princes as though mortar,  
As the potter treads clay. Isaiah 41:25

<sup>11</sup> Calling a bird of prey from the east,  
The man who executes My counsel, from a far country.  
Indeed I have spoken it;  
I will also bring it to pass.  
I have purposed it;  
I will also do it. Isaiah 46:11

<sup>38</sup> A drought is against her waters, and they will be dried up.  
For it is the land of carved images,  
And they are insane with their idols. Jeremiah 50:38

<sup>36</sup> Therefore thus says the LORD:  
“Behold, I will plead your case and take vengeance for you.  
I will dry up her sea and make her springs dry. Jeremiah 51:36

<sup>14</sup> saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, “Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates.” Revelation 9:14

---

*Revelation 16:13*

*<sup>13</sup> And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs coming out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.*

---

In a final attempt to regain initiative, the forces of darkness line up their troops in the Jezreel plain next to Mount Megiddo.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>1</sup> Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world. 1 John 4:1

<sup>1</sup> “If there arises among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, <sup>2</sup> and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, ‘Let us go after other gods’—which you have not known—‘and let us serve them,’ <sup>3</sup> you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams, for the LORD your God is testing you to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. <sup>4</sup> You shall walk after the LORD your God and fear Him, and keep His commandments and obey His voice; you shall serve Him and hold fast to Him. <sup>5</sup> But that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death, because he has spoken in order to turn you away from the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you from the house of bondage, to entice you from the way in which the LORD your God commanded you to walk. So you shall put away the evil from your midst. Deuteronomy 13:1-5

<sup>3</sup> And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems on his heads. Revelation 12:3

<sup>9</sup> So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Revelation 12:9

<sup>11</sup> Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon. Revelation 13:11

<sup>14</sup> And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived. Revelation 13:14

<sup>20</sup> Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone. Revelation 19:20

<sup>10</sup> The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever. Revelation 20:10

---

*Revelation 16:14*

*<sup>14</sup> For they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.*

---

The phrase “spirits of demons” could be translated as “demon gods”.

## Related Scriptures

“If there arises among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, <sup>2</sup> and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, ‘Let us go after other gods’—which you have not known—‘and let us serve them,’ <sup>3</sup> you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams, for the LORD your God is testing you to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Deuteronomy 13:1-3

<sup>9</sup> The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, 2 Thessalonians 2:9

<sup>1</sup> And it came to pass in those days that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be registered. Luke 2:1

Then a spirit came forward and stood before the LORD, and said, ‘I will persuade him.’ <sup>22</sup> The LORD said to him, ‘In what way?’ So he said, ‘I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.’ And the LORD said, You shall persuade him, and also prevail. Go out and do so.’ <sup>23</sup> Therefore look! The LORD has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these prophets of yours, and the LORD has declared disaster against you.” 1 Kings 22:21-23

<sup>8</sup> “Therefore wait for Me,” says the LORD,  
“Until the day I rise up for plunder;  
My determination is to gather the nations

To My assembly of kingdoms,  
To pour on them My indignation,  
All My fierce anger;  
All the earth shall be devoured  
With the fire of My jealousy. Zephaniah 3:8

<sup>2</sup> I will also gather all nations,  
And bring them down to the Valley of Jehoshaphat;  
And I will enter into judgment with them there  
On account of My people, My heritage Israel,  
Whom they have scattered among the nations;  
They have also divided up My land. Joel 3:2

<sup>11</sup> In that day there shall be a great mourning in Jerusalem, like the mourning at Hadad Rimmon in the plain of Megiddo. Zechariah 12:11

<sup>2</sup> For I will gather all the nations to battle against Jerusalem;  
The city shall be taken,  
The houses rifled,  
And the women ravished.  
Half of the city shall go into captivity,  
But the remnant of the people shall not be cut off from the city. Zechariah 14:2

<sup>14</sup> These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is Lord of lords and King of kings; and those who are with Him are called, chosen, and faithful.” Revelation 17:14

<sup>19</sup> And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army. Revelation 19:19

<sup>8</sup> and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea. Revelation 20:8

---

*Revelation 16:15*

<sup>15</sup> *“Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.”*

---

“Am coming” here might be translated as “continually or repeatedly come”.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>43</sup> But know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into. Matthew 24:43

<sup>39</sup> But know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into. Luke 12:39

<sup>3</sup> if indeed, having been clothed, we shall not be found naked. 2 Corinthians 5:3

<sup>3</sup> Remember therefore how you have received and heard; hold fast and repent. Therefore if you will not watch, I will come upon you as a thief, and you will not know what hour I will come upon you. Revelation 3:3

<sup>11</sup> Behold, I am coming quickly! Hold fast what you have, that no one may take your crown. Revelation 3:11

---

*Revelation 16:16*

*<sup>16</sup> And they gathered them together to the place called in Hebrew, Armageddon.*

---

Armageddon is a Greek spelling of two Hebrew words. Har means mountain. Megido is the ancient city of Megiddo which likely means to invade. This mountain of invasion may be understood to be an ancient defense position against invading enemy forces.

## Related Scripture

<sup>19</sup> And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army. Revelation 19:19

---

*Revelation 16:17-18*

*Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, "It is done!" <sup>18</sup> And there were noises and thunderings and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such a mighty and great earthquake as had not occurred since men were on the earth.*

---

The Passion translation translated "It is done!" as "Here it comes!" The notes there say that it could also be "It has come to be!" as in "to give birth". The Greek word is ginomal (similar to our English word genome) and is translated three times in Romans 7:3-4 as "married".

## Related Scriptures

<sup>6</sup> and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that are in it, the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there should be delay no longer, Revelation 10:6

<sup>6</sup> And He said to me, "It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to him who thirsts. Revelation 21:6

<sup>1</sup> "At that time Michael shall stand up,  
The great prince who stands watch over the sons of your people;  
And there shall be a time of trouble,  
Such as never was since there was a nation,  
Even to that time.  
And at that time your people shall be delivered,  
Every one who is found written in the book. Daniel 12:1

<sup>21</sup> For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be. Matthew 24:21

<sup>13</sup> In the same hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. In the earthquake seven thousand people were killed, and the rest were afraid and gave glory to the God of heaven. Revelation 11:13

<sup>5</sup> And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. Seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. Revelation 4:5

---

### *Revelation 16:19-20*

*Now the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And great Babylon was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. <sup>20</sup> Then every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.*

---

The word for Babylon in Hebrew is spelled beit beit lamed. Remember that the Hebrew language is read from right to left. The letter beit or bet in Hebrew represents a house. In the word Babylon, we have two houses. The letter lamed is the picture of a harvesting sickle, a shepherd's hook, or an ox goad. Each of these are symbols of authority. For instance, the shepherd who has the shepherd's hook has authority over the sheep. So we have two houses and one authority, but you can't give your authority to two houses. That is double mindedness.

Babylon means confusion.

Babylon comes from Balal which means to overflow, to milk, mingle, confound (cause surprise or confusion in especially by acting against expectations)

When God "remembers", one can assume that His action could be seen as long overdue. He acts and sometimes brings salvation and other times judgement. When God remembers someone or something, it doesn't mean that God had forgotten. Instead, it means that God is now ready to do something.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>17</sup> Awake, awake!

Stand up, O Jerusalem,  
You who have drunk at the hand of the LORD  
The cup of His fury;  
You have drunk the dregs of the cup of trembling,  
And drained it out. Isaiah 51:17

<sup>22</sup> Thus says your Lord,  
The LORD and your God,  
Who pleads the cause of His people:

“See, I have taken out of your hand  
The cup of trembling,  
The dregs of the cup of My fury;  
You shall no longer drink it. Isaiah 51:22

For thus says the LORD God of Israel to me: “Take this wine cup of fury from My hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send you, to drink it. <sup>16</sup> And they will drink and stagger and go mad because of the sword that I will send among them.” Jeremiah 25:15-16

<sup>8</sup> And another angel followed, saying, “Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.” Revelation 14:8

<sup>5</sup> And on her forehead a name was written:

MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT,  
THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS  
AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS  
OF THE EARTH. Revelation 17:5

<sup>18</sup> And the woman whom you saw is that great city which reigns over the kings of the earth.”  
Revelation 17:18

<sup>8</sup> And another angel followed, saying, “Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.” Revelation 14:8

<sup>5</sup> For her sins have reached to heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. Revelation 18:5

<sup>10</sup> he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. Revelation 14:10

<sup>14</sup> Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place. Revelation 6:14

<sup>11</sup> Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away. And there was found no place for them. Revelation 20:11

---

*Revelation 16:21*

*<sup>21</sup> And great hail from heaven fell upon men, each hailstone about the weight of a talent. Men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, since that plague was exceedingly great.*

---

The hailstones were 100 lbs each.

## Related Scriptures

And Moses stretched out his rod toward heaven; and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and fire darted to the ground. And the LORD rained hail on the land of Egypt. <sup>24</sup> So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, so very heavy that there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. <sup>25</sup> And the hail struck throughout the whole land of Egypt, all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail struck every herb of the field and broke every tree of the field. Exodus 9:23-25

And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, the hail, and the thunder had ceased, he sinned yet more; and he hardened his heart, he and his servants. Exodus 9:34

## Chapter 17

---

*Revelation 17:1-3*

*Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, <sup>2</sup> with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication."*

*<sup>3</sup> So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman*

*sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.*

---

## Related Scripture

<sup>21</sup> How the faithful city has become a harlot!

It was full of justice;

Righteousness lodged in it,

But now murderers. Isaiah 1:21

<sup>20</sup> “For of old I have broken your yoke and burst your bonds;

And you said, ‘I will not transgress,’

When on every high hill and under every green tree

You lay down, playing the harlot. Jeremiah 2:20

<sup>4</sup> Because of the multitude of harlotries of the seductive harlot,

The mistress of sorceries,

Who sells nations through her harlotries,

And families through her sorceries. Nahum 3:4

Babylon was a golden cup in the LORD’s hand,

That made all the earth drunk.

The nations drank her wine;

Therefore the nations are deranged.

<sup>8</sup> Babylon has suddenly fallen and been destroyed.

Wail for her!

Take balm for her pain;

Perhaps she may be healed.

<sup>9</sup> We would have healed Babylon,

But she is not healed.

Forsake her, and let us go everyone to his own country;

For her judgment reaches to heaven and is lifted up to the skies.

<sup>10</sup> The LORD has revealed our righteousness.

Come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

<sup>11</sup> Make the arrows bright!

Gather the shields!

The LORD has raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes.

For His plan is against Babylon to destroy it,

Because it is the vengeance of the LORD,

The vengeance for His temple.

<sup>12</sup> Set up the standard on the walls of Babylon;

Make the guard strong,

Set up the watchmen,

Prepare the ambushes.

For the LORD has both devised and done  
What He spoke against the inhabitants of Babylon.

<sup>13</sup> O you who dwell by many waters,  
Abundant in treasures,  
Your end has come,  
The measure of your covetousness. Jeremiah 51:7-13

<sup>1</sup> The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show His servants—things which must shortly take place. And He sent and signified it by His angel to His servant John, Revelation 1:1

<sup>9</sup> Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues came to me and talked with me, saying, “Come, I will show you the bride, the Lamb’s wife.” Revelation 21:9

<sup>19</sup> Now the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And great Babylon was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. Revelation 16:19

<sup>5</sup> And on her forehead a name was written:  
MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT,  
THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS  
AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS  
OF THE EARTH. Revelation 17:5

<sup>2</sup> For true and righteous are His judgments, because He has judged the great harlot who corrupted the earth with her fornication; and He has avenged on her the blood of His servants shed by her.” Revelation 19:2

<sup>15</sup> Then he said to me, “The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues. Revelation 17:15

<sup>22</sup> Indeed I will cast her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds. Revelation 2:22

<sup>3</sup> For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury.” Revelation 18:3

<sup>9</sup> “The kings of the earth who committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her will weep and lament for her, when they see the smoke of her burning, Revelation 18:9

<sup>8</sup> And another angel followed, saying, “Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.” Revelation 14:8

<sup>6</sup> Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there one thousand two hundred and sixty days. Revelation 12:6

<sup>14</sup> But the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent. Revelation 12:14

<sup>10</sup> And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, Revelation 21:10

<sup>3</sup> And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems on his heads. Revelation 12:3

<sup>1</sup> Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name. Revelation 13:1

---

*Revelation 17:4-6*

*The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication. <sup>5</sup> And on her forehead a name was written:*

*MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT,  
THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS  
AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS  
OF THE EARTH.*

*<sup>6</sup> I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>13</sup> You were in Eden, the garden of God;  
Every precious stone was your covering:  
The sardius, topaz, and diamond,  
Beryl, onyx, and jasper,  
Sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold.  
The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes  
Was prepared for you on the day you were created. Ezekiel 28:13

<sup>38</sup> But in their place he shall honor a god of fortresses; and a god which his fathers did not know he shall honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and pleasant things. Daniel 11:38

<sup>7</sup> Babylon was a golden cup in the LORD's hand,  
That made all the earth drunk.  
The nations drank her wine;  
Therefore the nations are deranged. Jeremiah 51:7

<sup>17</sup> And it shall be, at the end of seventy years, that the LORD will deal with Tyre. She will return to her hire, and commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world on the face of the earth. Isaiah 23:17

<sup>7</sup> For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way. 2 Thessalonians 2:7

<sup>6</sup> Render to her just as she rendered to you, and repay her double according to her works; in the cup which she has mixed, mix double for her. Revelation 18:6

<sup>8</sup> And another angel followed, saying, “Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.” Revelation 14:8

<sup>20</sup> The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands which you saw are the seven churches. Revelation 1:20

<sup>7</sup> But the angel said to me, “Why did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns. Revelation 17:7

<sup>24</sup> And in her was found the blood of prophets and saints, and of all who were slain on the earth.” Revelation 18:24

<sup>15</sup> He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed. Revelation 13:15

When He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the testimony which they held. <sup>10</sup> And they cried with a loud voice, saying, “How long, O Lord, holy and true, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?” Revelation 6:9-10

---

*Revelation 17:7-8*

*But the angel said to me, “Why did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns. <sup>8</sup> The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition. And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.*

---

**Revelation 1:8** “I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End,” says the Lord, “who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.” **Revelation 1:8**

This is a juxtaposition of Jesus who was, is, and is to come. The beast was, is not, and yet is.

The word “mystery” here can be translated as “hidden truth”.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>34</sup> Then the King will say to those on His right hand, ‘Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: Matthew 25:34

“After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the residue with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. <sup>8</sup> I was considering the horns, and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words.

Vision of the Ancient of Days

<sup>9</sup> “I watched till thrones were put in place,  
And the Ancient of Days was seated;  
His garment was white as snow,  
And the hair of His head was like pure wool.

His throne was a fiery flame,  
Its wheels a burning fire;

<sup>10</sup> A fiery stream issued  
And came forth from before Him.  
A thousand thousands ministered to Him;  
Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him.

The court was seated,  
And the books were opened.

<sup>11</sup> “I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking; I watched till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame. Daniel 7:7-11

<sup>38</sup> But in their place he shall honor a god of fortresses; and a god which his fathers did not know he shall honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and pleasant things. Daniel 11:38

---

### *Revelation 17:9-11*

*“Here is the mind which has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits. <sup>10</sup> There are also seven kings. Five have fallen, one is, and the other has not yet come. And when he comes, he must continue a short time.*

*<sup>11</sup> The beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to perdition.*

---

He only has a short time because God has him on a leash. We know how long the leash is because it is 3.5 years long.

Perdition means destruction.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>18</sup> Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: His number is 666. Revelation 13:18

<sup>1</sup> Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name. Revelation 13:1

<sup>5</sup> And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and he was given authority to continue for forty-two months. Revelation 13:5

<sup>3</sup> And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast. Revelation 13:3

And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. <sup>13</sup> He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men. <sup>14</sup> And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived. Revelation 13:12-14

<sup>8</sup> The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition. And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. Revelation 17:8

---

### *Revelation 17:12-13*

*“The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority for one hour as kings with the beast. <sup>13</sup> These are of one mind, and they will give their power and authority to the beast.*

---

## Related Scriptures

and the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn which came up, before which three fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth which spoke pompous words, whose appearance was greater than his fellows.

<sup>21</sup> “I was watching; and the same horn was making war against the saints, and prevailing against them, <sup>22</sup> until the Ancient of Days came, and a judgment was made in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came for the saints to possess the kingdom.

<sup>23</sup> “Thus he said:

'The fourth beast shall be  
A fourth kingdom on earth,  
Which shall be different from all other kingdoms,  
And shall devour the whole earth,  
Trample it and break it in pieces.  
<sup>24</sup> The ten horns are ten kings  
Who shall arise from this kingdom.  
And another shall rise after them;  
He shall be different from the first ones,  
And shall subdue three kings. Daniel 7:20-24

---

*Revelation 17:14*

*<sup>14</sup> These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is Lord of lords and King of kings; and those who are with Him are called, chosen, and faithful.”*

---

**Ephesians 6:12** We don't wrestle against flesh and blood because the adversary is our true enemy. He isn't truly wrestling against us. He uses us as pawns in his battle against his real opponent who is the Lamb. This is really a spiritual battle with huge implications here in the natural world. In spite of the darkness that this war will bring, we are guaranteed that the Lamb is victorious.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>12</sup> For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places. Ephesians 6:12

<sup>17</sup> For the LORD your God is God of gods and Lord of lords, the great God, mighty and awesome, who shows no partiality nor takes a bribe. Deuteronomy 10:17

<sup>15</sup> which He will manifest in His own time, He who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings and Lord of lords, 1 Timothy 6:15

As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah  
And their neighbors,” says the LORD,  
“So no one shall reside there,  
Nor son of man dwell in it.

<sup>41</sup> “Behold, a people shall come from the north,  
And a great nation and many kings  
Shall be raised up from the ends of the earth.

<sup>42</sup> They shall hold the bow and the lance;  
They are cruel and shall not show mercy.  
Their voice shall roar like the sea;  
They shall ride on horses,  
Set in array, like a man for the battle,  
Against you, O daughter of Babylon.

<sup>43</sup> “The king of Babylon has heard the report about them,  
And his hands grow feeble;  
Anguish has taken hold of him,  
Pangs as of a woman in childbirth.

<sup>44</sup> “Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the floodplain of the Jordan  
Against the dwelling place of the strong;  
But I will make them suddenly run away from her.  
And who is a chosen man that I may appoint over her?  
For who is like Me?  
Who will arraign Me?  
And who is that shepherd  
Who will withstand Me?”

<sup>45</sup> Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD that He has taken against Babylon,  
And His purposes that He has proposed against the land of the Chaldeans:  
Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out;  
Surely He will make their dwelling place desolate with them. Jeremiah 50:40-45

<sup>25</sup> “Through his cunning  
He shall cause deceit to prosper under his rule;  
And he shall exalt himself in his heart.  
He shall destroy many in their prosperity.  
He shall even rise against the Prince of princes;  
But he shall be broken without human means. Daniel 8:25

<sup>14</sup> For they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. Revelation 16:14

<sup>19</sup> And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army. Revelation 19:19

<sup>20</sup> Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone. Revelation 19:20

<sup>16</sup> And He has on His robe and on His thigh a name written:  
KING OF KINGS AND  
LORD OF LORDS. Revelation 19:16

---

*Revelation 17:15*

*<sup>15</sup> Then he said to me, “The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues.*

---

Water is typically a symbol of baptism. We are either baptized into salvation/eternal life or into judgement. The Great Flood was a baptism of judgement.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>7</sup> Now therefore, behold, the Lord brings up over them  
The waters of the River, strong and mighty—  
The king of Assyria and all his glory;  
He will go up over all his channels  
And go over all his banks. Isaiah 8:7

<sup>2</sup> Thus says the LORD:  
“Behold, waters rise out of the north,  
And shall be an overflowing flood;  
They shall overflow the land and all that is in it,  
The city and those who dwell within;  
Then the men shall cry,  
And all the inhabitants of the land shall wail. Jeremiah 47:2

<sup>1</sup> Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me,  
“Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, Revelation 17:1

<sup>7</sup> It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation. Revelation 13:7

---

*Revelation 17:16*

*<sup>16</sup> And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>41</sup> “Behold, a people shall come from the north,  
And a great nation and many kings  
Shall be raised up from the ends of the earth. Jeremiah 50:41

surely, therefore, I will gather all your lovers with whom you took pleasure, all those you loved, and all those you hated; I will gather them from all around against you and will uncover your nakedness to them, that they may see all your nakedness. <sup>38</sup> And I will judge you as women who break wedlock or shed blood are judged; I will bring blood upon you in fury and jealousy. <sup>39</sup> I will also give you into their hand, and they shall throw down your shrines and break down your high places. They shall also strip you of your clothes, take your beautiful jewelry, and leave you naked and bare. Ezekiel 16:37-39

For in one hour such great riches came to nothing.’ Every shipmaster, all who travel by ship, sailors, and as many as trade on the sea, stood at a distance <sup>18</sup> and cried out when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What is like this great city?’

<sup>19</sup> “They threw dust on their heads and cried out, weeping and wailing, and saying, ‘Alas, alas, that great city, in which all who had ships on the sea became rich by her wealth! For in one hour she is made desolate.’ Revelation 18:17-19

<sup>8</sup> Therefore her plagues will come in one day—death and mourning and famine. And she will be utterly burned with fire, for strong is the Lord God who judges her. Revelation 18:8

---

*Revelation 17:17*

*<sup>17</sup> For God has put it into their hearts to fulfill His purpose, to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>11</sup> And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, 2 Thessalonians 2:11

<sup>7</sup> but in the days of the sounding of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, the mystery of God would be finished, as He declared to His servants the prophets. Revelation 10:7

---

*Revelation 17:18*

*<sup>18</sup> And the woman whom you saw is that great city which reigns over the kings of the earth.”*

---

As the vision progresses, John gives more and more clues about the identity of the woman. In verse 18, we find out that she is the great city and this Babylon. This woman-city is defiled and unclean.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>8</sup> And their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. Revelation 11:8

<sup>19</sup> Now the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And great Babylon was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. Revelation 16:19

<sup>4</sup> His tail drew a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was ready to give birth, to devour her Child as soon as it was born. Revelation 12:4

## Chapter 18

---

### *Revelation 18:1*

*<sup>1</sup> After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illuminated with his glory.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>2</sup> And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east. His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with His glory. Ezekiel 43:2

<sup>1</sup> Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, Revelation 17:1

<sup>7</sup> But the angel said to me, "Why did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns. Revelation 17:7

---

### *Revelation 18:2*

*<sup>2</sup> And he cried mightily with a loud voice, saying, "Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a dwelling place of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird!"*

---

## Related Scriptures

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms,  
The beauty of the Chaldeans' pride,  
Will be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

<sup>20</sup> It will never be inhabited,  
Nor will it be settled from generation to generation;  
Nor will the Arabian pitch tents there,  
Nor will the shepherds make their sheepfolds there.

<sup>21</sup> But wild beasts of the desert will lie there,  
And their houses will be full of owls;  
Ostriches will dwell there,  
And wild goats will caper there. Isaiah 13:19-21

Then he cried, "A lion, my Lord!  
I stand continually on the watchtower in the daytime;  
I have sat at my post every night.  
<sup>9</sup> And look, here comes a chariot of men with a pair of horsemen!"  
Then he answered and said,  
"Babylon is fallen, is fallen!  
And all the carved images of her gods  
He has broken to the ground." Isaiah 21:8-9

Flee from the midst of Babylon,  
And every one save his life!  
Do not be cut off in her iniquity,  
For this is the time of the LORD's vengeance;  
He shall recompense her.

<sup>7</sup> Babylon was a golden cup in the LORD's hand,  
That made all the earth drunk.  
The nations drank her wine;  
Therefore the nations are deranged.

<sup>8</sup> Babylon has suddenly fallen and been destroyed.  
Wail for her!  
Take balm for her pain;  
Perhaps she may be healed.

<sup>9</sup> We would have healed Babylon,  
But she is not healed.  
Forsake her, and let us go everyone to his own country;  
For her judgment reaches to heaven and is lifted up to the skies. Jeremiah 51:6-9

<sup>11</sup> But the pelican and the porcupine shall possess it,  
Also the owl and the raven shall dwell in it.  
And He shall stretch out over it  
The line of confusion and the stones of emptiness.

<sup>12</sup> They shall call its nobles to the kingdom,

But none shall be there, and all its princes shall be nothing.

<sup>13</sup> And thorns shall come up in its palaces,

Nettles and brambles in its fortresses;

It shall be a habitation of jackals,

A courtyard for ostriches.

<sup>14</sup> The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the jackals,

And the wild goat shall bleat to its companion;

Also the night creature shall rest there,

And find for herself a place of rest.

<sup>15</sup> There the arrow snake shall make her nest and lay eggs

And hatch, and gather them under her shadow;

There also shall the hawks be gathered,

Every one with her mate. Isaiah 34:11-15

<sup>39</sup> “Therefore the wild desert beasts shall dwell there with the jackals,

And the ostriches shall dwell in it.

It shall be inhabited no more forever,

Nor shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation. Jeremiah 50:39

<sup>37</sup> Babylon shall become a heap,

A dwelling place for jackals,

An astonishment and a hissing,

Without an inhabitant. Jeremiah 51:37

<sup>14</sup> The herds shall lie down in her midst,

Every beast of the nation.

Both the pelican and the bittern

Shall lodge on the capitals of her pillars;

Their voice shall sing in the windows;

Desolation shall be at the threshold;

For He will lay bare the cedar work. Zephaniah 2:14

<sup>23</sup> “I will also make it a possession for the porcupine,

And marshes of muddy water;

I will sweep it with the broom of destruction,” says the LORD of hosts. Isaiah 14:23

<sup>4</sup> Because of the multitude of harlotries of the seductive harlot,

The mistress of sorceries,

Who sells nations through her harlotries,

And families through her sorceries. Nahum 3:4

<sup>8</sup> And another angel followed, saying, “Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.” Revelation 14:8

---

*Revelation 18:3*

*<sup>3</sup> For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury.”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>7</sup> Babylon was a golden cup in the LORD’s hand,  
That made all the earth drunk.  
The nations drank her wine;  
Therefore the nations are deranged. Jeremiah 51:7

<sup>15</sup> Thus shall they be to you  
With whom you have labored,  
Your merchants from your youth;  
They shall wander each one to his quarter.  
No one shall save you. Isaiah 47:15

---

*Revelation 18:4*

*<sup>4</sup> And I heard another voice from heaven saying, “Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>20</sup> Go forth from Babylon!  
Flee from the Chaldeans!  
With a voice of singing,  
Declare, proclaim this,  
Utter it to the end of the earth;  
Say, “The LORD has redeemed  
His servant Jacob!” Isaiah 48:20

<sup>8</sup> “Move from the midst of Babylon,  
Go out of the land of the Chaldeans;  
And be like the rams before the flocks. Jeremiah 50:8

<sup>11</sup> Depart! Depart! Go out from there,  
Touch no unclean thing;  
Go out from the midst of her,

Be clean,  
You who bear the vessels of the LORD. Isaiah 52:11

---

*Revelation 18:5*

*<sup>5</sup> For her sins have reached to heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>0</sup> And the LORD said, "Because the outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grave, <sup>21</sup> I will go down now and see whether they have done altogether according to the outcry against it that has come to Me; and if not, I will know." Genesis 18:20-21

<sup>9</sup> We would have healed Babylon,  
But she is not healed.  
Forsake her, and let us go everyone to his own country;  
For her judgment reaches to heaven and is lifted up to the skies. Jeremiah 51:9

<sup>2</sup> "Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry out against it; for their wickedness has come up before Me." Jonah 1:2

---

*Revelation 18:6*

*<sup>6</sup> Render to her just as she rendered to you, and repay her double according to her works; in the cup which she has mixed, mix double for her.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>15</sup> Shout against her all around;  
She has given her hand,  
Her foundations have fallen,  
Her walls are thrown down;  
For it is the vengeance of the LORD.  
Take vengeance on her.  
As she has done, so do to her. Jeremiah 50:15

<sup>29</sup> "Call together the archers against Babylon.  
All you who bend the bow, encamp against it all around;  
Let none of them escape.

Repay her according to her work;  
According to all she has done, do to her;  
For she has been proud against the LORD,  
Against the Holy One of Israel. Jeremiah 50:29

<sup>24</sup> “And I will repay Babylon  
And all the inhabitants of Chaldea  
For all the evil they have done  
In Zion in your sight,” says the LORD. Jeremiah 51:24

<sup>29</sup> And the land will tremble and sorrow;  
For every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon,  
To make the land of Babylon a desolation without inhabitant. Jeremiah 51:29

<sup>8</sup> O daughter of Babylon, who are to be destroyed,  
Happy the one who repays you as you have served us! Psalms 137:8

<sup>10</sup> he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into  
the cup of His indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the  
holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. Revelation 14:10

<sup>19</sup> Now the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And great  
Babylon was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.  
Revelation 16:19

---

*Revelation 18:7*

*<sup>7</sup> In the measure that she glorified herself and lived luxuriously, in the same  
measure give her torment and sorrow; for she says in her heart, ‘I sit as queen,  
and am no widow, and will not see sorrow.’*

---

## Related Scriptures

“Son of man, say to the prince of Tyre, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD:

“Because your heart is lifted up,

And you say, ‘I am a god,

I sit in the seat of gods,

In the midst of the seas,’

Yet you are a man, and not a god,

Though you set your heart as the heart of a god

<sup>3</sup> (Behold, you are wiser than Daniel!

There is no secret that can be hidden from you!

<sup>4</sup> With your wisdom and your understanding

You have gained riches for yourself,  
And gathered gold and silver into your treasuries;  
<sup>5</sup> By your great wisdom in trade you have increased your riches,  
And your heart is lifted up because of your riches),”  
<sup>6</sup> “Therefore thus says the Lord GOD:  
“Because you have set your heart as the heart of a god,  
<sup>7</sup> Behold, therefore, I will bring strangers against you,  
The most terrible of the nations;  
And they shall draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom,  
And defile your splendor.  
<sup>8</sup> They shall throw you down into the Pit,  
And you shall die the death of the slain  
In the midst of the seas. Ezekiel 28:2-8

And you said, ‘I shall be a lady forever,’  
So that you did not take these things to heart,  
Nor remember the latter end of them.  
<sup>8</sup> “Therefore hear this now, you who are given to pleasures,  
Who dwell securely,  
Who say in your heart, ‘I am, and there is no one else besides me;  
I shall not sit as a widow,  
Nor shall I know the loss of children’;  
<sup>9</sup> But these two things shall come to you  
In a moment, in one day:  
The loss of children, and widowhood.  
They shall come upon you in their fullness  
Because of the multitude of your sorceries,  
For the great abundance of your enchantments. Isaiah 47:7-9

This is the rejoicing city  
That dwelt securely,  
That said in her heart,  
“I am it, and there is none besides me.”  
How has she become a desolation,  
A place for beasts to lie down!  
Everyone who passes by her  
Shall hiss and shake his fist. Zephaniah 2:15

---

*Revelation 18:8*

*<sup>8</sup> Therefore her plagues will come in one day—death and mourning and famine.  
And she will be utterly burned with fire, for strong is the Lord God who judges her.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>9</sup> But these two things shall come to you  
In a moment, in one day:  
The loss of children, and widowhood.  
They shall come upon you in their fullness  
Because of the multitude of your sorceries,  
For the great abundance of your enchantments. Isaiah 47:9

<sup>31</sup> “Behold, I am against you,  
O most haughty one!” says the Lord GOD of hosts;  
“For your day has come,  
The time that I will punish you. Jeremiah 50:31

<sup>34</sup> Their Redeemer is strong;  
The LORD of hosts is His name.  
He will thoroughly plead their case,  
That He may give rest to the land,  
And disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon. Jeremiah 50:34

<sup>31</sup> It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. Hebrews 10:31

<sup>10</sup> standing at a distance for fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour your judgment has come.’ Revelation 18:10

<sup>16</sup> And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire. Revelation 17:16

<sup>17</sup> saying:  
“We give You thanks, O Lord God Almighty,  
The One who is and who was and who is to come,  
Because You have taken Your great power and reigned. Revelation 11:17

---

### *Revelation 18:9*

*<sup>9</sup> “The kings of the earth who committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her  
will weep and lament for her, when they see the smoke of her burning,*

---

## Related Scriptures

At the noise of the taking of Babylon  
The earth trembles,  
And the cry is heard among the nations. Jeremiah 50:46

Then all the princes of the sea will come down from their thrones, lay aside their robes, and take off their embroidered garments; they will clothe themselves with trembling; they will sit on the ground,

tremble every moment, and be astonished at you. <sup>17</sup> And they will take up a lamentation for you, and say to you:

“How you have perished,  
O one inhabited by seafaring men,  
O renowned city,  
Who was strong at sea,  
She and her inhabitants,  
Who caused their terror to be on all her inhabitants! Ezekiel 26:16-17

<sup>35</sup> All the inhabitants of the isles will be astonished at you;  
Their kings will be greatly afraid,  
And their countenance will be troubled. Ezekiel 27:35

<sup>2</sup> with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication.” Revelation 17:2

<sup>3</sup> For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury.” Revelation 18:3

<sup>3</sup> Again they said, “Alleluia! Her smoke rises up forever and ever!” Revelation 19:3

---

*Revelation 18:10*

*<sup>10</sup> standing at a distance for fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city  
Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour your judgment has come.’*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>1</sup> The burden against Babylon which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw. Isaiah 13:1

<sup>9</sup> And look, here comes a chariot of men with a pair of horsemen!”  
Then he answered and said,  
“Babylon is fallen, is fallen!  
And all the carved images of her gods  
He has broken to the ground.” Isaiah 21:9

For in one hour such great riches came to nothing.’ Every shipmaster, all who travel by ship, sailors, and as many as trade on the sea, stood at a distance <sup>18</sup> and cried out when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What is like this great city?’

<sup>19</sup> “They threw dust on their heads and cried out, weeping and wailing, and saying, ‘Alas, alas, that great city, in which all who had ships on the sea became rich by her wealth! For in one hour she is made desolate.’ Revelation 18:17-19

---

*Revelation 18:11*

*<sup>11</sup> “And the merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her, for no one buys their merchandise anymore:*

---

## Related Scriptures

“Your riches, wares, and merchandise,  
Your mariners and pilots,  
Your caulkers and merchandisers,  
All your men of war who are in you,  
And the entire company which is in your midst,  
Will fall into the midst of the seas on the day of your ruin.

<sup>28</sup> The common-land will shake at the sound of the cry of your pilots.

<sup>29</sup> “All who handle the oar,  
The mariners,  
All the pilots of the sea  
Will come down from their ships and stand on the shore.

<sup>30</sup> They will make their voice heard because of you;  
They will cry bitterly and cast dust on their heads;  
They will roll about in ashes;

<sup>31</sup> They will shave themselves completely bald because of you,  
Gird themselves with sackcloth,  
And weep for you  
With bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

<sup>32</sup> In their wailing for you  
They will take up a lamentation,  
And lament for you:

What city is like Tyre,  
Destroyed in the midst of the sea?

<sup>33</sup> “When your wares went out by sea,  
You satisfied many people;  
You enriched the kings of the earth  
With your many luxury goods and your merchandise.

<sup>34</sup> But you are broken by the seas in the depths of the waters;  
Your merchandise and the entire company will fall in your midst. Ezekiel 27:27-34

Isaiah chapter 23

---

*Revelation 18:12*

*<sup>12</sup> merchandise of gold and silver, precious stones and pearls, fine linen and purple, silk and scarlet, every kind of citron wood, every kind of object of ivory, every kind of object of most precious wood, bronze, iron, and marble;*

---

## Related Scriptures

“Tarshish was your merchant because of your many luxury goods. They gave you silver, iron, tin, and lead for your goods. <sup>13</sup> Javan, Tubal, and Meshech were your traders. They bartered human lives and vessels of bronze for your merchandise. <sup>14</sup> Those from the house of Togarmah traded for your wares with horses, steeds, and mules. <sup>15</sup> The men of Dedan were your traders; many isles were the market of your hand. They brought you ivory tusks and ebony as payment. <sup>16</sup> Syria was your merchant because of the abundance of goods you made. They gave you for your wares emeralds, purple, embroidery, fine linen, corals, and rubies. <sup>17</sup> Judah and the land of Israel were your traders. They traded for your merchandise wheat of Minnith, millet, honey, oil, and balm. <sup>18</sup> Damascus was your merchant because of the abundance of goods you made, because of your many luxury items, with the wine of Helbon and with white wool. <sup>19</sup> Dan and Javan paid for your wares, traversing back and forth. Wrought iron, cassia, and cane were among your merchandise. <sup>20</sup> Dedan was your merchant in saddlecloths for riding. <sup>21</sup> Arabia and all the princes of Kedar were your regular merchants. They traded with you in lambs, rams, and goats. <sup>22</sup> The merchants of Sheba and Raamah were your merchants. They traded for your wares the choicest spices, all kinds of precious stones, and gold. Ezekiel 27:12-22

<sup>4</sup> The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication. Revelation 17:4

---

*Revelation 18:13*

*<sup>13</sup> and cinnamon and incense, fragrant oil and frankincense, wine and oil, fine flour and wheat, cattle and sheep, horses and chariots, and bodies and souls of men.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>21</sup> Then they took away their livestock—fifty thousand of their camels, two hundred and fifty thousand of their sheep, and two thousand of their donkeys—also one hundred thousand of their men; 1 Chronicles 5:21

“Tarshish was your merchant because of your many luxury goods. They gave you silver, iron, tin, and lead for your goods. <sup>13</sup> Javan, Tubal, and Meshech were your traders. They bartered human lives and

vessels of bronze for your merchandise.<sup>14</sup> Those from the house of Togarmah traded for your wares with horses, steeds, and mules.<sup>15</sup> The men of Dedan were your traders; many isles were the market of your hand. They brought you ivory tusks and ebony as payment.<sup>16</sup> Syria was your merchant because of the abundance of goods you made. They gave you for your wares emeralds, purple, embroidery, fine linen, corals, and rubies.<sup>17</sup> Judah and the land of Israel were your traders. They traded for your merchandise wheat of Minnith, millet, honey, oil, and balm.<sup>18</sup> Damascus was your merchant because of the abundance of goods you made, because of your many luxury items, with the wine of Helbon and with white wool.<sup>19</sup> Dan and Javan paid for your wares, traversing back and forth. Wrought iron, cassia, and cane were among your merchandise.<sup>20</sup> Dedan was your merchant in saddlecloths for riding.<sup>21</sup> Arabia and all the princes of Kedar were your regular merchants. They traded with you in lambs, rams, and goats.<sup>22</sup> The merchants of Sheba and Raamah were your merchants. They traded for your wares the choicest spices, all kinds of precious stones, and gold.<sup>23</sup> Haran, Canneh, Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Assyria, and Chilmad were your merchants.<sup>24</sup>

These were your merchants in choice items—in purple clothes, in embroidered garments, in chests of multicolored apparel, in sturdy woven cords, which were in your marketplace.

<sup>25</sup> “The ships of Tarshish were carriers of your merchandise.

You were filled and very glorious in the midst of the seas. Ezekiel 27:12-25

---

#### *Revelation 18:14-17*

*<sup>4</sup> The fruit that your soul longed for has gone from you, and all the things which are rich and splendid have gone from you, and you shall find them no more at all.  
<sup>15</sup> The merchants of these things, who became rich by her, will stand at a distance for fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, <sup>16</sup> and saying, ‘Alas, alas, that great city that was clothed in fine linen, purple, and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls! <sup>17</sup> For in one hour such great riches came to nothing.’  
Every shipmaster, all who travel by ship, sailors, and as many as trade on the sea, stood at a distance*

---

### Related Scriptures

<sup>4</sup> The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication. Revelation 17:4

<sup>10</sup> standing at a distance for fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour your judgment has come.’ Revelation 18:10

<sup>14</sup> Wail, you ships of Tarshish!  
For your strength is laid waste. Isaiah 23:14

<sup>10</sup> It shall not be quenched night or day;  
Its smoke shall ascend forever.

From generation to generation it shall lie waste;  
No one shall pass through it forever and ever. Isaiah 34:10

---

*Revelation 18:18*

*<sup>18</sup> and cried out when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What is like this great city?*

---

## Related Scriptures

“All who handle the oar,  
The mariners,  
All the pilots of the sea  
Will come down from their ships and stand on the shore.

<sup>30</sup> They will make their voice heard because of you;  
They will cry bitterly and cast dust on their heads;  
They will roll about in ashes;

<sup>31</sup> They will shave themselves completely bald because of you,  
Gird themselves with sackcloth,  
And weep for you  
With bitterness of heart and bitter wailing. Ezekiel 27:29-31

<sup>4</sup> So they worshiped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, “Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?” Revelation 13:4

---

*Revelation 18:19*

*<sup>19</sup> “They threw dust on their heads and cried out, weeping and wailing, and saying, ‘Alas, alas, that great city, in which all who had ships on the sea became rich by her wealth! For in one hour she is made desolate.’*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>6</sup> Then Joshua tore his clothes, and fell to the earth on his face before the ark of the LORD until evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they put dust on their heads. Joshua 7:6

<sup>12</sup> And when they raised their eyes from afar, and did not recognize him, they lifted their voices and wept; and each one tore his robe and sprinkled dust on his head toward heaven. Job 2:12

<sup>10</sup> The elders of the daughter of Zion  
Sit on the ground and keep silence;  
They throw dust on their heads

And gird themselves with sackcloth.  
The virgins of Jerusalem  
Bow their heads to the ground. Lamentations 2:10

<sup>20</sup> Dedan was your merchant in saddlecloths for riding. Ezekiel 27:20

<sup>30</sup> They will make their voice heard because of you;  
They will cry bitterly and cast dust on their heads;  
They will roll about in ashes; Ezekiel 27:30

<sup>12</sup> Then a man of Benjamin ran from the battle line the same day, and came to Shiloh with his clothes torn and dirt on his head. 1 Samuel 4:12

<sup>8</sup> Therefore her plagues will come in one day—death and mourning and famine. And she will be utterly burned with fire, for strong is the Lord God who judges her. Revelation 18:8

---

*Revelation 18:20*

*<sup>20</sup> “Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you holy apostles and prophets, for God has avenged you on her!”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>23</sup> Sing, O heavens, for the LORD has done it!  
Shout, you lower parts of the earth;  
Break forth into singing, you mountains,  
O forest, and every tree in it!  
For the LORD has redeemed Jacob,  
And glorified Himself in Israel. Isaiah 44:23

<sup>13</sup> Sing, O heavens!  
Be joyful, O earth!  
And break out in singing, O mountains!  
For the LORD has comforted His people,  
And will have mercy on His afflicted. Isaiah 49:13

<sup>48</sup> Then the heavens and the earth and all that is in them  
Shall sing joyously over Babylon;  
For the plunderers shall come to her from the north,” says the LORD. Jeremiah 51:48

<sup>49</sup> Therefore the wisdom of God also said, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they will kill and persecute,’ Luke 11:49

<sup>12</sup> Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has a short time.” Revelation 12:12

<sup>2</sup> For true and righteous are His judgments, because He has judged the great harlot who corrupted the earth with her fornication; and He has avenged on her the blood of His servants shed by her.”  
Revelation 19:2

---

*Revelation 18:21*

*<sup>21</sup> Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, “Thus with violence the great city Babylon shall be thrown down, and shall not be found anymore.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>63</sup> Now it shall be, when you have finished reading this book, that you shall tie a stone to it and throw it out into the Euphrates. <sup>64</sup> Then you shall say, ‘Thus Babylon shall sink and not rise from the catastrophe that I will bring upon her. And they shall be weary.’ ”

Thus far are the words of Jeremiah. Jeremiah 51:63-64

<sup>8</sup> but they did not prevail, nor was a place found for them in heaven any longer. Revelation 12:8

<sup>20</sup> Then every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. Revelation 16:20

---

*Revelation 18:22*

*<sup>22</sup> The sound of harpists, musicians, flutists, and trumpeters shall not be heard in you anymore. No craftsman of any craft shall be found in you anymore, and the sound of a millstone shall not be heard in you anymore.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>4</sup> When the doors are shut in the streets,  
And the sound of grinding is low;  
When one rises up at the sound of a bird,  
And all the daughters of music are brought low. Ecclesiastes 12:4

<sup>34</sup> Then I will cause to cease from the cities of Judah and from the streets of Jerusalem the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride. For the land shall be desolate. Jeremiah 7:34

<sup>9</sup> For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: “Behold, I will cause to cease from this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride. Jeremiah 16:9

<sup>10</sup> Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp. Jeremiah 25:10

<sup>8</sup> The mirth of the tambourine ceases,  
The noise of the jubilant ends,  
The joy of the harp ceases. Isaiah 24:8

<sup>13</sup> I will put an end to the sound of your songs, and the sound of your harps shall be heard no more. Ezekiel 26:13

<sup>1</sup> Then I looked, and behold, a Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His Father's name written on their foreheads. <sup>2</sup> And I heard a voice from heaven, like the voice of many waters, and like the voice of loud thunder. And I heard the sound of harpists playing their harps. <sup>3</sup> They sang as it were a new song before the throne, before the four living creatures, and the elders; and no one could learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand who were redeemed from the earth. Revelation 14:1-3

---

*Revelation 18:23*

*<sup>23</sup> The light of a lamp shall not shine in you anymore, and the voice of bridegroom and bride shall not be heard in you anymore. For your merchants were the great men of the earth, for by your sorcery all the nations were deceived.*

---

The word "light" here is #5457 phos = to shine or make manifest especially by rays; luminousness  
- light as seen by the eye & metaphorically as reaching the mind

a: [Matthew 6:22](#) Light requires an organ adapted for its reception

b: Where the eye is absent, or where it has become impaired from any cause, light is useless.

c: [1 Corinthians 2:14](#) Man, naturally (fleshly), is incapable of receiving spiritual light inasmuch as he lacks the capacity for spiritual things

d: [Luke 16:8](#) Hence, believers are called "sons of light" not just because they have received a revelation from God, but because in the New Birth they have received the spiritual capacity for it.

<sup>22</sup> "The lamp of the body is the eye. If therefore your eye is good, your whole body will be full of light. Matthew 6:22

<sup>14</sup> But the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. 1 Corinthians 2:14

<sup>8</sup> So the master commended the unjust steward because he had dealt shrewdly. For the sons of this world are more shrewd in their generation than the sons of light. Luke 16:8

## Related Scriptures

<sup>10</sup> Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp.  
Jeremiah 25:10

<sup>34</sup> Then I will cause to cease from the cities of Judah and from the streets of Jerusalem the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride. For the land shall be desolate. Jeremiah 7:34

<sup>9</sup> For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: “Behold, I will cause to cease from this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride. Jeremiah 16:9

<sup>8</sup> Who has taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city,  
Whose merchants are princes,  
Whose traders are the honorable of the earth? Isaiah 23:8

<sup>22</sup> Now it happened, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, “Is it peace, Jehu?”  
So he answered, “What peace, as long as the harlotries of your mother Jezebel and her witchcraft are so many?” 2 Kings 9:22

<sup>11</sup> the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who will say:  
“Praise the LORD of hosts,  
For the LORD is good,  
For His mercy endures forever”—  
and of those who will bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause the captives of the land to return as at the first,’ says the LORD. Jeremiah 33:11

<sup>4</sup> Because of the multitude of harlotries of the seductive harlot,  
The mistress of sorceries,  
Who sells nations through her harlotries,  
And families through her sorceries. Nahum 3:4

<sup>15</sup> And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains, Revelation 6:15

<sup>3</sup> For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury.” Revelation 18:3

---

*Revelation 18:24*

*<sup>24</sup> And in her was found the blood of prophets and saints, and of all who were slain on the earth.”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>49</sup> As Babylon has caused the slain of Israel to fall,  
So at Babylon the slain of all the earth shall fall. Jeremiah 51:49

<sup>6</sup> For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets,  
And You have given them blood to drink.  
For it is their just due.” Revelation 16:6

<sup>6</sup> I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus.  
And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement.  
Revelation 17:6

## Chapter 19

---

*Revelation 19:1*

*<sup>1</sup> After these things I heard a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying,  
“Alleluia! Salvation and glory and honor and power belong to the Lord our God!”*

---

Hallelujah is a word used often in Christian worship, yet it occurs only four times in the New Testament and all four times here in the six verses of [Revelation 19](#). In Hebrew, it is two words: halelu which is a plural form of "you praise" which is spoken as a command or direction; and yah which is a short version of God's name. Hallelujah is not a shout of praise but a command to praise God together.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>11</sup> “You are worthy, O Lord,  
To receive glory and honor and power;  
For You created all things,  
And by Your will they exist and were created.” Revelation 4:11

<sup>48</sup> Then the heavens and the earth and all that is in them  
Shall sing joyously over Babylon;  
For the plunderers shall come to her from the north,” says the LORD. Jeremiah 51:48

After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands, <sup>10</sup> and crying out with a loud voice, saying, “Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!” Revelation 7:9-10

---

*Revelation 19:2*

*<sup>2</sup> For true and righteous are His judgments, because He has judged the great harlot who corrupted the earth with her fornication; and He has avenged on her the blood of His servants shed by her.”*

---

YHVH judged the Great Prostitute for her idol worship through sexual immorality and avenged the blood of the holy ones. Thus, the enormous crowd continues to chant praises.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>7</sup> You shall strike down the house of Ahab your master, that I may avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel. 2 Kings 9:7

<sup>7</sup> And shall God not avenge His own elect who cry out day and night to Him, though He bears long with them? <sup>8</sup> I tell you that He will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of Man comes, will He really find faith on the earth?” Luke 18:7-8

<sup>4</sup> He is the Rock, His work is perfect;  
For all His ways are justice,  
A God of truth and without injustice;  
Righteous and upright is He. Deuteronomy 32:4

<sup>41</sup> If I whet My glittering sword,  
And My hand takes hold on judgment,  
I will render vengeance to My enemies,  
And repay those who hate Me.

<sup>42</sup> I will make My arrows drunk with blood,  
And My sword shall devour flesh,  
With the blood of the slain and the captives,  
From the heads of the leaders of the enemy.” ’

<sup>43</sup> “Rejoice, O Gentiles, with His people;  
For He will avenge the blood of His servants,

And render vengeance to His adversaries;  
He will provide atonement for His land and His people.” Deuteronomy 32:41-43

<sup>48</sup> Then the heavens and the earth and all that is in them  
Shall sing joyously over Babylon;  
For the plunderers shall come to her from the north,” says the LORD. Jeremiah 51:48

<sup>48</sup> Then the heavens and the earth and all that is in them  
Shall sing joyously over Babylon;  
For the plunderers shall come to her from the north,” says the LORD. Jeremiah 51:48

<sup>10</sup> And they cried with a loud voice, saying, “How long, O Lord, holy and true, until You judge and  
avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?” Revelation 6:10

<sup>3</sup> They sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying:  
“Great and marvelous are Your works,  
Lord God Almighty!  
Just and true are Your ways,  
O King of the saints! Revelation 15:3

<sup>7</sup> And I heard another from the altar saying, “Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are Your  
judgments.” Revelation 16:7

---

*Revelation 19:3*

*<sup>3</sup> Again they said, “Alleluia! Her smoke rises up forever and ever!”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>10</sup> It shall not be quenched night or day;  
Its smoke shall ascend forever.  
From generation to generation it shall lie waste;  
No one shall pass through it forever and ever. Isaiah 34:10

---

*Revelation 19:4*

*<sup>4</sup> And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and  
worshipped God who sat on the throne, saying, “Amen! Alleluia!”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>36</sup> Blessed be the LORD God of Israel  
From everlasting to everlasting!  
And all the people said, "Amen!" and praised the LORD.  
1 Chronicles 16:36

<sup>13</sup> Then I shook out the fold of my garment and said, "So may God shake out each man from his house, and from his property, who does not perform this promise. Even thus may he be shaken out and emptied."  
And all the assembly said, "Amen!" and praised the LORD. Then the people did according to this promise. Nehemiah 5:13

<sup>6</sup> And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God.  
Then all the people answered, "Amen, Amen!" while lifting up their hands. And they bowed their heads and worshiped the LORD with their faces to the ground. Nehemiah 8:6

---

### *Revelation 19:5*

*<sup>5</sup> Then a voice came from the throne, saying, "Praise our God, all you His servants and those who fear Him, both small and great!"*

---

The gospel, in the biblical sense, is the actualized reign of Israel's God accompanied by the defeat and judgement against all the enemies of Israel's God. This gospel is something the prophets predicted long ago. [Isaiah 52:7](#) The good news or gospel is an ancient Hebrew idea imbued with a very particular vision of God's righteous rule over Israel and the world.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>7</sup> How beautiful upon the mountains  
Are the feet of him who brings good news,  
Who proclaims peace,  
Who brings glad tidings of good things,  
Who proclaims salvation,  
Who says to Zion,  
"Your God reigns!" Isaiah 52:7

<sup>13</sup> He will bless those who fear the LORD,  
Both small and great. Psalms 115:13

<sup>1</sup> Behold, bless the LORD,  
All you servants of the LORD,  
Who by night stand in the house of the LORD! Psalms 134:1

<sup>1</sup> Praise the LORD!  
Praise the name of the LORD;  
Praise Him, O you servants of the LORD! Psalms 135:1

<sup>20</sup> Bless the LORD, O house of Levi!  
You who fear the LORD, bless the LORD! Psalms 135:20

<sup>18</sup> The nations were angry, and Your wrath has come,  
And the time of the dead, that they should be judged,  
And that You should reward Your servants the prophets and the saints,  
And those who fear Your name, small and great,  
And should destroy those who destroy the earth.” Revelation 11:18

---

*Revelation 19:6*

*<sup>6</sup> And I heard, as it were, the voice of a great multitude, as the sound of many waters and as the sound of mighty thunders, saying, “Alleluia! For the Lord God Omnipotent reigns!”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>1</sup> The LORD reigns, He is clothed with majesty;  
The LORD is clothed,  
He has girded Himself with strength.  
Surely the world is established, so that it cannot be moved. Psalms 93:1

<sup>24</sup> When they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of many waters, like the voice of the Almighty, a tumult like the noise of an army; and when they stood still, they let down their wings. Ezekiel 1:24

<sup>2</sup> And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east. His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with His glory. Ezekiel 43:2

<sup>6</sup> His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in color, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude. Daniel 10:6

<sup>15</sup> His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters; Revelation 1:15

<sup>2</sup> And I heard a voice from heaven, like the voice of many waters, and like the voice of loud thunder. And I heard the sound of harpists playing their harps. Revelation 14:2

<sup>15</sup> Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!” Revelation 11:15

---

*Revelation 19:7*

*<sup>7</sup> Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready.”*

---

The end of the judgement scenes culminate with the wedding feast of the Lamb. Wedding customs communicate a diverse array of meanings from one culture to another. In Jewish culture, marriage is first and foremost a contract, an agreement between representatives of families before God, traditionally embodied by an official document (ketubah) that describes the promises, right, and obligations of each party of the wedding.

In antiquity, Jewish weddings had two distinct parts: the agreement stage or betrothal (kidushin) when a bride price (mohar) was traditionally paid, followed by the consummation of the marriage (nisuin) culminating the process with a public wedding feast.

When Mary became pregnant with Jesus, her betrothal meant she was already married since the first stage was complete. Joseph thought how to send her away or divorce her quietly without public shame ([Matthew 1:19](#)). <sup>19</sup> Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not wanting to make her a public example, was minded to put her away secretly. Matthew 1:19

## Related Scriptures

<sup>2</sup> “The kingdom of heaven is like a certain king who arranged a marriage for his son, Matthew 22:2

<sup>10</sup> And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut. Matthew 25:10

<sup>36</sup> and you yourselves be like men who wait for their master, when he will return from the wedding, that when he comes and knocks they may open to him immediately. Luke 12:36

<sup>29</sup> He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom’s voice. Therefore this joy of mine is fulfilled. John 3:29

<sup>2</sup> For I am jealous for you with godly jealousy. For I have betrothed you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. 2 Corinthians 11:2

<sup>23</sup> For the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the church; and He is the Savior of the body. Ephesians 5:23

<sup>32</sup> This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the church. Ephesians 5:32

<sup>9</sup> Then he said to me, "Write: Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!" " And he said to me, "These are the true sayings of God." Revelation 19:9

---

*Revelation 19:8*

*<sup>8</sup> And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>13</sup> The royal daughter is all glorious within the palace;  
Her clothing is woven with gold.

<sup>14</sup> She shall be brought to the King in robes of many colors;  
The virgins, her companions who follow her, shall be brought to You. Psalms 45:13-14

<sup>9</sup> Let Your priests be clothed with righteousness,  
And let Your saints shout for joy. Psalms 132:9

<sup>10</sup> I clothed you in embroidered cloth and gave you sandals of badger skin; I clothed you with fine linen and covered you with silk. Ezekiel 16:10

---

*Revelation 19:9*

*<sup>9</sup> Then he said to me, "Write: Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!" " And he said to me, "These are the true sayings of God."*

---

The marriage of King Jesus (the Lamb) and his bride (God's people) is described as having entered the second part of the marriage process, the consummation. The consummation is where the couple becomes one and is being acknowledged as such in public.

It is common to think of the bride (perhaps because of her exceptional beauty) being the focal point of the wedding, but in Hebrew, the occasion is called chatunah and originates from the word for groom or chatan. The term bride is unrelated to that of the groom by its root, kalah. In Hebrew, at least linguistically, the event is focused on the groom.

The bride is not beautiful for the attention is garnered by her. The bride is beautiful as a gift to the groom. The focus is the groom.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>2</sup> “The kingdom of heaven is like a certain king who arranged a marriage for his son, Matthew 22:2

<sup>15</sup> Now when one of those who sat at the table with Him heard these things, he said to Him, “Blessed is he who shall eat bread in the kingdom of God!” Luke 14:15

<sup>6</sup> Then he said to me, “These words are faithful and true.” And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent His angel to show His servants the things which must shortly take place. Revelation 22:6

---

### *Revelation 19:10*

*<sup>10</sup> And I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, “See that you do not do that! I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>26</sup> But Peter lifted him up, saying, “Stand up; I myself am also a man.” Acts 10:26

<sup>9</sup> Then he said to me, “See that you do not do that. For I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren the prophets, and of those who keep the words of this book. Worship God.” Revelation 22:9

<sup>14</sup> Are they not all ministering spirits sent forth to minister for those who will inherit salvation? Hebrews 1:14

<sup>10</sup> He who believes in the Son of God has the witness in himself; he who does not believe God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed the testimony that God has given of His Son. 1 John 5:10

<sup>27</sup> And beginning at Moses and all the Prophets, He expounded to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself. Luke 24:27

<sup>39</sup> You search the Scriptures, for in them you think you have eternal life; and these are they which testify of Me. John 5:39

<sup>8</sup> Now I, John, saw and heard these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel who showed me these things. Revelation 22:8

<sup>9</sup> Then he said to me, “See that you do not do that. For I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren the prophets, and of those who keep the words of this book. Worship God.” Revelation 22:9

---

*Revelation 19:11*

*<sup>11</sup> Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war.*

---

The warrior sitting on the white horse is King Messiah, someone who is true. Earlier Jesus was called "the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God. [Revelation 3:14](#)

## Related Scriptures

<sup>14</sup> "And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write, These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God: Revelation 3:14

<sup>3</sup> Gird Your sword upon Your thigh, O Mighty One, With Your glory and Your majesty.

<sup>4</sup> And in Your majesty ride prosperously because of truth, humility, and righteousness; And Your right hand shall teach You awesome things. Psalms 45:3-4

<sup>13</sup> before the LORD.

For He is coming, for He is coming to judge the earth. He shall judge the world with righteousness, And the peoples with His truth. Psalms 96:13

<sup>10</sup> And He rode upon a cherub, and flew; He flew upon the wings of the wind. Psalms 18:10

<sup>2</sup> He will judge Your people with righteousness, And Your poor with justice. Psalms 72:2

<sup>4</sup> But with righteousness He shall judge the poor, And decide with equity for the meek of the earth; He shall strike the earth with the rod of His mouth, And with the breath of His lips He shall slay the wicked. Isaiah 11:4

<sup>5</sup> After these things I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened. Revelation 15:5

<sup>2</sup> And I looked, and behold, a white horse. He who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer. Revelation 6:2

<sup>19</sup> And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army. <sup>20</sup> Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of

fire burning with brimstone. <sup>21</sup> And the rest were killed with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh. Revelation 19:19-21

<sup>7</sup> “And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write, ‘These things says He who is holy, He who is true, “He who has the key of David, He who opens and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens”’: Revelation 3:7

---

*Revelation 19:12*

*<sup>12</sup> His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns. He had a name written that no one knew except Himself.*

---

The flaming eyes and the number of crowns the rider wears are the obvious clues to his identity. But what tops the list is that he has a name that is known only to him. No one can fully know it or understand the nature of Messiah, who is the Lion and the Lamb, the suffering servant and victorious King. He and his Father alone are in possession of this secret knowledge.

The fact that no one knows his name speaks to his authority. He has the absolute highest authority. Historically, knowing and calling the name of a god gave a person the authority to make requests in that god's name. Usually the god's name had a limited scope such as the god of fertility or the god of thunder. Whatever God is, the adversary will counterfeit.

In addition to his Son of Man name (Jesus or Yeshua) which we as joint-heirs can use to share his authority, He also has a Godhead Name which no man can share in its authority.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>6</sup> His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in color, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude. Daniel 10:6

<sup>14</sup> His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire; Revelation 1:14

---

*Revelation 19:13*

*<sup>13</sup> He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God.*

---

Robe dipped in blood reminds us of the victory achieved at Golgotha. In [Colossians 2:15](#) we read, "and having disarmed the powers and authorities, he made a public spectacle of them triumphing over them by it (sacrifice/cross/his being)." His garments signify his sacrifice which defeated the forces of darkness.

On Yom Kippur, the priest, in the act of sprinkling the blood of the sacrifice, get covered in blood himself.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>1</sup> In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. John 1:1

<sup>14</sup> And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. John 1:14

<sup>1</sup> Who is this who comes from Edom,  
With dyed garments from Bozrah,  
This One who is glorious in His apparel,  
Traveling in the greatness of His strength?—  
"I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save."

<sup>2</sup> Why is Your apparel red,  
And Your garments like one who treads in the winepress?

<sup>3</sup> "I have trodden the winepress alone,  
And from the peoples no one was with Me.  
For I have trodden them in My anger,  
And trampled them in My fury;  
Their blood is sprinkled upon My garments,  
And I have stained all My robes.

<sup>4</sup> For the day of vengeance is in My heart,  
And the year of My redeemed has come.

<sup>5</sup> I looked, but there was no one to help,  
And I wondered  
That there was no one to uphold;  
Therefore My own arm brought salvation for Me;  
And My own fury, it sustained Me.

<sup>6</sup> I have trodden down the peoples in My anger,  
Made them drunk in My fury,  
And brought down their strength to the earth." Isaiah 63:1-6

<sup>15</sup> "The Lord has trampled underfoot all my mighty men in my midst;  
He has called an assembly against me  
To crush my young men;  
The Lord trampled as in a winepress  
The virgin daughter of Judah. Lamentations 1:15

---

*Revelation 19:14*

*<sup>14</sup> And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses.*

---

Messiah is dressed for war in his blood-stained garments, but his armies are in fine clean and white tunics. The contrast is purposeful.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>3</sup> His countenance was like lightning, and his clothing as white as snow. Matthew 28:3 (the being that rolled back the stone after the resurrection and spoke to Mary Magdalene)

<sup>20</sup> And the winepress was trampled outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for one thousand six hundred furlongs. Revelation 14:20

---

*Revelation 19:15*

*<sup>15</sup> Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.*

---

This could be the reason why only Messiah's clothes were stained. The power of the King of Kings (sword of his mouth [Revelation 1:16](#)) is sufficient to triumph over the coalition of the beasts.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>16</sup> He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength. Revelation 1:16

<sup>4</sup> But with righteousness He shall judge the poor,  
And decide with equity for the meek of the earth;  
He shall strike the earth with the rod of His mouth,  
And with the breath of His lips He shall slay the wicked. Isaiah 11:4

<sup>8</sup> And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming. 2 Thessalonians 2:8

<sup>8</sup> Ask of Me, and I will give You  
The nations for Your inheritance,

And the ends of the earth for Your possession.

<sup>9</sup> You shall break them with a rod of iron;

You shall dash them to pieces like a potter's vessel.' " Psalms 2:8-9

<sup>3</sup> "I have trodden the winepress alone,

And from the peoples no one was with Me.

For I have trodden them in My anger,

And trampled them in My fury;

Their blood is sprinkled upon My garments,

And I have stained all My robes.

<sup>4</sup> For the day of vengeance is in My heart,

And the year of My redeemed has come.

<sup>5</sup> I looked, but there was no one to help,

And I wondered

That there was no one to uphold;

Therefore My own arm brought salvation for Me;

And My own fury, it sustained Me.

<sup>6</sup> I have trodden down the peoples in My anger,

Made them drunk in My fury,

And brought down their strength to the earth." Isaiah 63:3-6

<sup>17</sup> For the LORD your God is God of gods and Lord of lords, the great God, mighty and awesome, who shows no partiality nor takes a bribe. Deuteronomy 10:17

<sup>15</sup> "The Lord has trampled underfoot all my mighty men in my midst;

He has called an assembly against me

To crush my young men;

The Lord trampled as in a winepress

The virgin daughter of Judah. Lamentations 1:15

<sup>20</sup> And the winepress was trampled outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for one thousand six hundred furlongs. Revelation 14:20

---

*Revelation 19:16*

<sup>16</sup> *And He has on His robe and on His thigh a name written:*

*KING OF KINGS AND*

*LORD OF LORDS.*

---

Is this the name that no one knows? Many people know this name so some people think this cannot be the name that no one knows. However, if we are speaking of using a name with authority, then this name may be the name whose authority only He can use.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>17</sup> “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it.” ’ Revelation 2:17

<sup>12</sup> His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns. He had a name written that no one knew except Himself. Revelation 19:12

<sup>47</sup> The king answered Daniel, and said, “Truly your God is the God of gods, the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, since you could reveal this secret.” Daniel 2:47

---

### *Revelation 19:17*

*<sup>17</sup> Then I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the midst of heaven, “Come and gather together for the supper of the great God,*

---

The wedding supper of the Lamb is juxtaposed to this supper of flesh-eating birds who are the official clean-up crew. God already has this clean-up crew in place and ready for their command to come and feast. This is a stark contrast to the Wedding Supper of the Lamb from [Revelation 19:7-9](#).

The flesh of the fallen kings, generals, and warriors illustrates the utter devastation of God's adversaries. While the Wedding Feast signifies joy, unity, and celebration. The feast of the birds is a grim symbol of final judgement and the defeat of evil. This symbolism could harken back to the raven released by Noah whose gorging on flesh of that judgement kept him from returning to Noah and the ark.

The migration of raptors (flesh-eating birds) into this region has already occurred. This is God's clean-up crew. Check out the links below:

<https://www.jewishvirtuallibrary.org/bird-migration-in-israel>

<https://www.cnn.com/travel/article/israel-bird-migrations-sea-galilee/index.html>

<http://the-end-time.blogspot.com/2012/03/bird-watching-in-israel-and-great.html>

## Related Scriptures

Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready.” <sup>8</sup> And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for

the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

<sup>9</sup> Then he said to me, "Write: Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!" And he said to me, "These are the true sayings of God." Revelation 19:7-9

<sup>44</sup> And the Philistine said to David, "Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of the air and the beasts of the field!" 1 Samuel 17:44

<sup>9</sup> My heritage is to Me like a speckled vulture;  
The vultures all around are against her.  
Come, assemble all the beasts of the field,  
Bring them to devour! Jeremiah 12:9

<sup>17</sup> "And as for you, son of man, thus says the Lord GOD, Speak to every sort of bird and to every beast of the field:

"Assemble yourselves and come;  
Gather together from all sides to My sacrificial meal  
Which I am sacrificing for you,  
A great sacrificial meal on the mountains of Israel,  
That you may eat flesh and drink blood. Ezekiel 39:17

<sup>6</sup> The sword of the LORD is filled with blood,  
It is made overflowing with fatness,  
With the blood of lambs and goats,  
With the fat of the kidneys of rams.  
For the LORD has a sacrifice in Bozrah,  
And a great slaughter in the land of Edom. Isaiah 34:6

---

*Revelation 19:18*

*<sup>18</sup> that you may eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all people, free and slave, both small and great."*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>8</sup> You shall eat the flesh of the mighty,  
Drink the blood of the princes of the earth,  
Of rams and lambs,

Of goats and bulls,  
All of them fatlings of Bashan.  
<sup>19</sup> You shall eat fat till you are full,  
And drink blood till you are drunk,  
At My sacrificial meal  
Which I am sacrificing for you.  
<sup>20</sup> You shall be filled at My table  
With horses and riders,  
With mighty men  
And with all the men of war,” says the Lord GOD. Ezekiel 39:18-20

---

*Revelation 19:19*

*<sup>19</sup> And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>2</sup> The kings of the earth set themselves,  
And the rulers take counsel together,  
Against the LORD and against His Anointed, saying, Psalms 2:2

<sup>9</sup> Proclaim this among the nations:

“Prepare for war!

Wake up the mighty men,

Let all the men of war draw near,

Let them come up.

<sup>10</sup> Beat your plowshares into swords

And your pruning hooks into spears;

Let the weak say, ‘I am strong.’ ”

<sup>11</sup> Assemble and come, all you nations,

And gather together all around.

Cause Your mighty ones to go down there, O LORD. Joel 3:9-11

<sup>13</sup> And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs coming out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. <sup>14</sup> For they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

<sup>15</sup> “Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.”

<sup>16</sup> And they gathered them together to the place called in Hebrew, Armageddon. Revelation 16:13-

---

*Revelation 19:20-21*

*<sup>20</sup> Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone. <sup>21</sup> And the rest were killed with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>33</sup> For Tophet was established of old,  
Yes, for the king it is prepared.  
He has made it deep and large;  
Its pyre is fire with much wood;  
The breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone,  
Kindles it. Isaiah 30:33

<sup>7</sup> To them the chief of the eunuchs gave names: he gave Daniel the name Belteshazzar; to Hananiah, Shadrach; to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abed-Nego.

<sup>8</sup> But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's delicacies, nor with the wine which he drank; therefore he requested of the chief of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. <sup>9</sup> Now God had brought Daniel into the favor and goodwill of the chief of the eunuchs. <sup>10</sup> And the chief of the eunuchs said to Daniel, "I fear my lord the king, who has appointed your food and drink. For why should he see your faces looking worse than the young men who are your age? Then you would endanger my head before the king."

<sup>11</sup> So Daniel said to the steward whom the chief of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, Daniel 1:7-11

<sup>11</sup> "I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking; I watched till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame. Daniel 7:11

<sup>13</sup> And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs coming out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. Revelation 16:13

<sup>8</sup> All who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. Revelation 13:8

And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. <sup>13</sup> He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men.  
Revelation 13:12-13

<sup>10</sup> he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. Revelation 14:10

<sup>15</sup> Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. Revelation 19:15

<sup>17</sup> Then I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the midst of heaven, "Come and gather together for the supper of the great God, <sup>18</sup> that you may eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all people, free and slave, both small and great." Revelation 19:17-18

<sup>16</sup> And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire. Revelation 17:16

## Chapter 20

---

### *Revelation 20:1*

*<sup>1</sup> Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key to the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.*

---

The abyss is associated with chaos, darkness, and the realm of the dead. The Greek term is a translation of the Hebrew word "deep" or tathom. It's a bottomless pit, immensely deep, the deepest darkness, and the realm of the dead where evil spirits are imprisoned and where wicked human beings are ultimately cast during the final judgement. Abyss emphasizes God's dominion over everything even the most remote parts of the spiritual realm.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>1</sup> Now the serpent was more cunning than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, "Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?" Genesis 3:1

<sup>1</sup> In the tenth year, in the tenth month, on the twelfth day of the month, the word of the LORD came to me, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt. <sup>3</sup> Speak, and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD:

"Behold, I am against you,  
O Pharaoh king of Egypt,

O great monster who lies in the midst of his rivers,  
Who has said, 'My River is my own;  
I have made it for myself.'  
<sup>4</sup> But I will put hooks in your jaws,  
And cause the fish of your rivers to stick to your scales;  
I will bring you up out of the midst of your rivers,  
And all the fish in your rivers will stick to your scales.

<sup>5</sup> I will leave you in the wilderness,  
You and all the fish of your rivers;  
You shall fall on the open field;  
You shall not be picked up or gathered.  
I have given you as food  
To the beasts of the field  
And to the birds of the heavens.

<sup>6</sup> "Then all the inhabitants of Egypt  
Shall know that I am the LORD,  
Because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. Ezekiel 29:1-6

<sup>18</sup> I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys  
of Hades and of Death. Revelation 1:18

<sup>1</sup> Then the fifth angel sounded: And I saw a star fallen from heaven to the earth. To him was given the  
key to the bottomless pit. Revelation 9:1

---

*Revelation 20:2*

*<sup>2</sup> He laid hold of the dragon, that serpent of old, who is the Devil and Satan, and  
bound him for a thousand years;*

---

A dragon who caused so much havoc in the world and did this for such a long time was seized and  
thrown into confinement suited for him so effortlessly. This dragon is also called the "serpent of  
old". This is a reference not to the serpent from the Garden of Eden, but to the monster of the sea  
called leviathan.

John connects the dots for us. In verse 2, John says that the dragon is indeed the devil. For further  
clarity, he follows up the Greek term with the Hellenized Hebrew word satanas which is better known  
as satan which means the enemy, adversary, or opponent in Hebrew.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>22</sup> They will be gathered together,  
As prisoners are gathered in the pit,

And will be shut up in the prison;  
After many days they will be punished. Isaiah 24:22

<sup>4</sup> For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment; 2 Peter 2:4

<sup>6</sup> And the angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day; Jude 1:6

---

*Revelation 20:3*

*<sup>3</sup> and he cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal on him, so that he should deceive the nations no more till the thousand years were finished. But after these things he must be released for a little while.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>17</sup> Then a stone was brought and laid on the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet ring and with the signets of his lords, that the purpose concerning Daniel might not be changed. Daniel 6:17

<sup>9</sup> “I watched till thrones were put in place,  
And the Ancient of Days was seated;  
His garment was white as snow,  
And the hair of His head was like pure wool.  
His throne was a fiery flame,  
Its wheels a burning fire; Daniel 7:9

<sup>22</sup> until the Ancient of Days came, and a judgment was made in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came for the saints to possess the kingdom. Daniel 7:22

<sup>27</sup> Then the kingdom and dominion,  
And the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven,  
Shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High.  
His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,  
And all dominions shall serve and obey Him.’ Daniel 7:27

<sup>66</sup> So they went and made the tomb secure, sealing the stone and setting the guard. Matthew 27:66

<sup>9</sup> So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Revelation 12:9

<sup>8</sup> and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea. <sup>9</sup> They went up on the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them. <sup>10</sup> The devil, who deceived them, was cast into

the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever. Revelation 20:8-10

---

*Revelation 20:4*

*<sup>4</sup> And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was committed to them. Then I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.*

---

It is a little ambiguous in the original Greek whether this verse is saying that the beheaded martyrs did not take on the mark of the beast or if it is talking about two different groups of people, those who were beheaded and those who kept their heads but didn't receive the mark of the beast.

These verses stress the vindication of those who were judged by the pagan authorities while being innocent. Beyond just restoring their reputations, God gave them back what was stolen from them, their very lives. The martyrs received great authority. They reigned together with Christ for the thousand years.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>9</sup> “I watched till thrones were put in place,  
And the Ancient of Days was seated;  
His garment was white as snow,  
And the hair of His head was like pure wool.  
His throne was a fiery flame,  
Its wheels a burning fire; Daniel 7:9

<sup>28</sup> So Jesus said to them, “Assuredly I say to you, that in the regeneration, when the Son of Man sits on the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Matthew 19:28

<sup>30</sup> that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.” Luke 22:30

<sup>22</sup> until the Ancient of Days came, and a judgment was made in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came for the saints to possess the kingdom. Daniel 7:22

Do you not know that the saints will judge the world? And if the world will be judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters? <sup>3</sup> Do you not know that we shall judge angels? How much more, things that pertain to this life? 1 Corinthians 6:2-3

<sup>19</sup> “A little while longer and the world will see Me no more, but you will see Me. Because I live, you will live also. John 14:19

<sup>17</sup> and if children, then heirs—heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together. Romans 8:17

<sup>12</sup> If we endure,  
We shall also reign with Him.  
If we deny Him,  
He also will deny us. 2 Timothy 2:12

<sup>9</sup> When He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the testimony which they held. Revelation 6:9

<sup>12</sup> And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. Revelation 13:12

<sup>15</sup> He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed. Revelation 13:15

---

#### *Revelation 20:5*

<sup>5</sup> *But the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.*

---

The final resurrection of the dead does not occur until the very end of this thousand-year period.

When Jesus comforted Martha and told her that her brother Lazarus would rise, she remarked that all would rise on the last day ([John 11:24](#)). Resurrection for the final judgement was known to first-century Jews, but this is different than they understood it.

Resurrection (tehiyat hametim) is not simply rising up, but coming out of the death state, out of the place of the dead. Successive resurrections may not have been common knowledge in the first century CE.

### Related Scriptures

<sup>14</sup> They are dead, they will not live;  
They are deceased, they will not rise.  
Therefore You have punished and destroyed them,  
And made all their memory to perish. Isaiah 26:14

<sup>19</sup> Your dead shall live;  
Together with my dead body they shall arise.

Awake and sing, you who dwell in dust;  
For your dew is like the dew of herbs,  
And the earth shall cast out the dead. Isaiah 26:19

<sup>24</sup> Martha said to Him, "I know that he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day." John 11:24

---

*Revelation 20:6*

*<sup>6</sup> Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.*

---

Verse 6 calls those who reign with Messiah "priests". This is their reward. Evil will be given another chance at the end of the thousand years.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>6</sup> But you shall be named the priests of the LORD,  
They shall call you the servants of our God.  
You shall eat the riches of the Gentiles,  
And in their glory you shall boast. Isaiah 61:6

<sup>9</sup> But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that evelayou may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light;  
1 Peter 2:9

<sup>6</sup> And you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.' These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Israel." Exodus 19:6

<sup>6</sup> and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen. Revelation 1:6

---

*Revelation 20:7*

*<sup>7</sup> Now when the thousand years have expired, Satan will be released from his prison*

---

Those who suffered under the persecution of the beasts are resurrected and ordained into the priesthood. They now reign with King Messiah. Others, those who mourned the destruction of the great prostitute from [Revelation 18](#), are once again deceived.

Just as in the book of Job, the adversary is supposed to tempt and test the faith of mankind revealing their true character. The righteous persevere, and the wicked succumb to the temptation. When he is given one last chance, he unites some nations against the priestly people of God.

---

*Revelation 20:8*

*<sup>8</sup> and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea.*

---

Who are Gog and Magog? Their origins can be traced back to the Hebrew Bible where they appear as nations led by a powerful ruler known as Gog. In Ezekiel chapters 38-39, Gog is the ruler of the land of Magog who instigates war against Israel. Gog forms an alliance with Persia, Cush, and Put to invade God's land.

Almighty intervenes, protects Israel and defeats Gog's forces leading a victory of good over evil.

This Gog prophecy has fueled many interpretations throughout history, and all efforts to connect these images to known geopolitical powers remain mere guesses. The army gathered by Satan is described with a familiar idiom "like the sand of the seashore". What seemed to be a great epic battle between good and evil, ends up yet again looking anticlimactic.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>2</sup> "Son of man, set your face against Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, Ezekiel 38:2

<sup>1</sup> "And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, I am against you, O Gog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal; Ezekiel 39:1

<sup>6</sup> "And I will send fire on Magog and on those who live in security in the coastlands. Then they shall know that I am the LORD. Ezekiel 39:6

<sup>9</sup> So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Revelation 12:9

<sup>3</sup> and he cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal on him, so that he should deceive the nations no more till the thousand years were finished. But after these things he must be released for a little while. Revelation 20:3

<sup>10</sup> The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever. Revelation 20:10

<sup>14</sup> For they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. Revelation 16:14

---

*Revelation 20:9*

<sup>9</sup> *They went up on the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>8</sup> He will pass through Judah,  
He will overflow and pass over,  
He will reach up to the neck;  
And the stretching out of his wings  
Will fill the breadth of Your land, O Immanuel. Isaiah 8:8

<sup>9</sup> You will ascend, coming like a storm, covering the land like a cloud, you and all your troops and many peoples with you." Ezekiel 38:9

<sup>16</sup> You will come up against My people Israel like a cloud, to cover the land. It will be in the latter days that I will bring you against My land, so that the nations may know Me, when I am hallowed in you, O Gog, before their eyes." Ezekiel 38:16

---

*Revelation 20:10*

<sup>10</sup> *The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.*

---

The devil's hope for victory was a fake hope. The armies are destroyed, and satan is thrown into the lake of fire.

This is the place of final punishment that Jesus mentioned in the gospels ([Matthew 25:41](#)). It is called Gehenna in Jewish Greek of the New Testament.

The everlasting punishment is not about eternal suffering and torture without end. The language stresses that they will have no further opportunities ever to return and inflict any further pain on God's people.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>41</sup> “Then He will also say to those on the left hand, Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels: Matthew 25:41

---

### *Revelation 20:11*

*<sup>11</sup> Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away. And there was found no place for them.*

---

The great white throne judgement features all regardless of their status. All will stand before God.

There are two sets of books: "The Books" from which facts about merits or demerits are written, and "The Book of Life" (sefer chaim) which appears to be a list.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>7</sup> But the heavens and the earth which are now preserved by the same word, are reserved for fire until the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. 2 Peter 3:7

<sup>35</sup> Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:35

---

### *Revelation 20:12*

*<sup>12</sup> And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books.*

---

The Books are believed to be a record of deeds and actions of every individual throughout their lives.

The Book of Life is a registry of those who are granted entry into the eternal kingdom of God.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>10</sup> A fiery stream issued  
And came forth from before Him.  
A thousand thousands ministered to Him;

Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him.  
The court was seated,  
And the books were opened. Daniel 7:10

<sup>28</sup> Let them be blotted out of the book of the living,  
And not be written with the righteous. Psalms 69:28

<sup>1</sup> “At that time Michael shall stand up,  
The great prince who stands watch over the sons of your people;  
And there shall be a time of trouble,  
Such as never was since there was a nation,  
Even to that time.  
And at that time your people shall be delivered,  
Every one who is found written in the book. Daniel 12:1

<sup>3</sup> And I urge you also, true companion, help these women who labored with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and the rest of my fellow workers, whose names are in the Book of Life. Philippians 4:3

<sup>10</sup> I, the LORD, search the heart,  
I test the mind,  
Even to give every man according to his ways,  
According to the fruit of his doings. Jeremiah 17:10

<sup>27</sup> For the Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and then He will reward each according to his works. Matthew 16:27

<sup>6</sup> who “will render to each one according to his deeds”: Romans 2:6

<sup>12</sup> Also to You, O Lord, belongs mercy;  
For You render to each one according to his work. Psalms 62:12

<sup>19</sup> You are great in counsel and mighty in work, for Your eyes are open to all the ways of the sons of men, to give everyone according to his ways and according to the fruit of his doings. Jeremiah 32:19

<sup>5</sup> Then a voice came from the throne, saying, “Praise our God, all you His servants and those who fear Him, both small and great!” Revelation 19:5

<sup>5</sup> He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels. Revelation 3:5

<sup>23</sup> I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts. And I will give to each one of you according to your works. Revelation 2:23

*<sup>13</sup> The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works.*

---

Death and Hades give up their dead, and all are somehow resurrected. Human actions on earth were taken into account during this judgement. This is a central theme in the Bible with individual responsibility to know God and his ways and to live according to them. Ignorance is not mentioned here. According to the Holy Scriptures, the creation itself testifies to God and His existence ([Psalms 19:1-2](#), [Romans 2:1-10](#)). It is the duty of human beings to seek the Creator.

It's crucial to understand the poetic symbolism of this passage. Death (thanatos) and Hades (hadeis) are technically the names of pagan deities associated with the realm of the dead. These are both rough Greek equivalents of the Hebrew sheol. The white throne judgement is not the end.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>26</sup> The last enemy that will be destroyed is death. 1 Corinthians 15:26

<sup>27</sup> For the Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and then He will reward each according to his works. Matthew 16:27

<sup>18</sup> I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and of Death. Revelation 1:18

<sup>8</sup> So I looked, and behold, a pale horse. And the name of him who sat on it was Death, and Hades followed with him. And power was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword, with hunger, with death, and by the beasts of the earth. Revelation 6:8

<sup>4</sup> And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away." Revelation 21:4

<sup>23</sup> I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts. And I will give to each one of you according to your works. Revelation 2:23

<sup>12</sup> And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books. Revelation 20:12

---

### *Revelation 20:14-15*

*<sup>14</sup> Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.*

*<sup>15</sup> And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>26</sup> The last enemy that will be destroyed is death. 1 Corinthians 15:26

<sup>18</sup> I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and of Death. Revelation 1:18

<sup>8</sup> So I looked, and behold, a pale horse. And the name of him who sat on it was Death, and Hades followed with him. And power was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword, with hunger, with death, and by the beasts of the earth. Revelation 6:8

<sup>8</sup> But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.” Revelation 21:8

## Chapter 21

---

### *Revelation 21:1*

*<sup>1</sup> Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also there was no more sea.*

---

**Isaiah 65:17** "For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; an the former things will not be remembered or come to mind..." The prophet envisioned a "new heavens" (shamaim hadashim) and a "new earth" (aretz hadasha) at the end of days where everyone will live under the full protection and blessings of God. **Revelation 21** is where this happens.

There is no longer any sea could possibly be interpreted symbolically rather than literally. Since the sea represents trouble and chaos, future people will simply live in a trouble-free world rather than a new world without oceans.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>17</sup> “For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth;  
And the former shall not be remembered or come to mind. Isaiah 65:17

<sup>22</sup> “For as the new heavens and the new earth  
Which I will make shall remain before Me,” says the LORD,  
“So shall your descendants and your name remain. Isaiah 66:22

<sup>10</sup> But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up. 2 Peter 3:10

<sup>13</sup> Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells. 2 Peter 3:13

<sup>17</sup> “For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth;  
And the former shall not be remembered or come to mind.

<sup>18</sup> But be glad and rejoice forever in what I create;  
For behold, I create Jerusalem as a rejoicing,  
And her people a joy.

<sup>19</sup> I will rejoice in Jerusalem,  
And joy in My people;  
The voice of weeping shall no longer be heard in her,  
Nor the voice of crying.

<sup>20</sup> “No more shall an infant from there live but a few days,  
Nor an old man who has not fulfilled his days;  
For the child shall die one hundred years old,  
But the sinner being one hundred years old shall be accursed.

<sup>21</sup> They shall build houses and inhabit them;  
They shall plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

<sup>22</sup> They shall not build and another inhabit;  
They shall not plant and another eat;  
For as the days of a tree, so shall be the days of My people,  
And My elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

<sup>23</sup> They shall not labor in vain,  
Nor bring forth children for trouble;  
For they shall be the descendants of the blessed of the LORD,  
And their offspring with them.

<sup>24</sup> “It shall come to pass  
That before they call, I will answer;  
And while they are still speaking, I will hear.

<sup>25</sup> The wolf and the lamb shall feed together,  
The lion shall eat straw like the ox,  
And dust shall be the serpent’s food.  
They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain,”  
Says the LORD. Isaiah 65:17-25

<sup>11</sup> Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away. And there was found no place for them. Revelation 20:11

---

*Revelation 21:2*

*<sup>2</sup> Then I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven  
from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.*

---

Since the earth and heaven are new, Jerusalem is also new and it is a bride. The concept of Jerusalem as the bride of God can be traced back to various poetic texts and traditions. In this metaphoric relationship, the city is assigned human attributes to represent people. The intimate

bond is not between God and the new city but between God and his bride which is his chosen people.

Jewish poetic liturgy, rooted in ancient times, casts Jerusalem as the bride of God. For example, during the Sheva Brachot, the seven blessings recited at a Jewish wedding ceremony, the fifth blessing addresses the bride and groom speaking of the "barren one" (ha'aqarah) who will rejoice in her sons being regathered to her. This benediction sounds like a blessing asking for children, but it is not about the couple at all but rather it is actually about Jerusalem and the return of her exiles.

The very next statement of the blessing makes this clear saying, "Blessed are you, ADONAI, who causes Zion to rejoice in her children". The sixth wedding blessing petitions God to bring joy and gladness to the "beloved companions" (referring to the bride and groom) as God did in the Garden of Eden. Yet, this sentence is often interpreted as a reference to the ultimate union of God and Jerusalem which is said to bring joy and fulfillment to the entire world.

In [Lamentations 1:1](#), Jerusalem is "like a widow" which is a description that reflects a sense of loss and longing for the restoration of the divine relationship. In [Isaiah 62:4](#), Jerusalem is called "my delight is in her" and "married" which is a sign of the restored relationship between God and the city. The analogy is "as a young man marries a virgin, so will your sons marry you, and as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so will your God rejoice over you." [Isaiah 52:5](#)

## Related Scriptures

<sup>1</sup> Awake, awake!

Put on your strength, O Zion;

Put on your beautiful garments,

O Jerusalem, the holy city!

For the uncircumcised and the unclean

Shall no longer come to you. [Isaiah 52:1](#)

<sup>26</sup> but the Jerusalem above is free, which is the mother of us all. [Galatians 4:26](#)

<sup>10</sup> for he waited for the city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is God. [Hebrews 11:10](#)

<sup>5</sup> For your Maker is your husband,

The LORD of hosts is His name;

And your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel;

He is called the God of the whole earth. [Isaiah 54:5](#)

<sup>2</sup> For I am jealous for you with godly jealousy. For I have betrothed you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. [2 Corinthians 11:2](#)

<sup>11</sup> I will set My tabernacle among you, and My soul shall not abhor you.

<sup>12</sup> I will walk among you and be your God, and you shall be My people. [Leviticus 26:11-12](#)

<sup>10</sup> I will greatly rejoice in the LORD,  
My soul shall be joyful in my God;  
For He has clothed me with the garments of salvation,  
He has covered me with the robe of righteousness,  
As a bridegroom decks himself with ornaments,  
And as a bride adorns herself with her jewels. Isaiah 61:10

### Ezekiel 40 & 48

<sup>1</sup> How lonely sits the city  
That was full of people!  
How like a widow is she,  
Who was great among the nations!  
The princess among the provinces  
Has become a slave! Lamentations 1:1

<sup>5</sup> For as a young man marries a virgin,  
So shall your sons marry you;  
And as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride,  
So shall your God rejoice over you. Isaiah 62:5

<sup>4</sup> You shall no longer be termed Forsaken,  
Nor shall your land any more be termed Desolate;  
But you shall be called Hephzibah, and your land Beulah;  
For the LORD delights in you,  
And your land shall be married. Isaiah 62:4

---

### Revelation 21:3

<sup>3</sup> *And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them and be their God."*

---

### Related Scriptures

<sup>11</sup> I will set My tabernacle among you, and My soul shall not abhor you. Leviticus 26:11

<sup>27</sup> My tabernacle also shall be with them; indeed I will be their God, and they shall be My people.  
Ezekiel 37:27

<sup>7</sup> And He said to me, "Son of man, this is the place of My throne and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel forever. No more shall the house of Israel defile My holy name, they nor their kings, by their harlotry or with the carcasses of their kings on their high places. Ezekiel 43:7

<sup>16</sup> And what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For you are the temple of the living God.

As God has said:

“I will dwell in them

And walk among them.

I will be their God,

And they shall be My people.” 2 Corinthians 6:16

---

*Revelation 21:4*

*<sup>4</sup> And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away.”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>8</sup> He will swallow up death forever,  
And the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from all faces;  
The rebuke of His people  
He will take away from all the earth;  
For the LORD has spoken. Isaiah 25:8

<sup>26</sup> The last enemy that will be destroyed is death. 1 Corinthians 15:26

<sup>10</sup> And the ransomed of the LORD shall return,  
And come to Zion with singing,  
With everlasting joy on their heads.  
They shall obtain joy and gladness,  
And sorrow and sighing shall flee away. Isaiah 35:10

<sup>11</sup> So the ransomed of the LORD shall return,  
And come to Zion with singing,  
With everlasting joy on their heads.  
They shall obtain joy and gladness;  
Sorrow and sighing shall flee away. Isaiah 51:11

<sup>3</sup> To console those who mourn in Zion,  
To give them beauty for ashes,  
The oil of joy for mourning,  
The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness;  
That they may be called trees of righteousness,  
The planting of the LORD, that He may be glorified.” Isaiah 61:3

<sup>19</sup> I will rejoice in Jerusalem,  
And joy in My people;

The voice of weeping shall no longer be heard in her,  
Nor the voice of crying. Isaiah 65:19

<sup>17</sup> for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes." Revelation 7:17

<sup>14</sup> Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. Revelation 20:14

---

*Revelation 21:5*

*<sup>5</sup> Then He who sat on the throne said, "Behold, I make all things new." And He said to me, "Write, for these words are true and faithful."*

---

In [2 Corinthians 5:17](#), Paul writes "...if anyone is in Messiah, he is a new creation; the old has gone, the new has come!" In [Galatians 6:15](#), Paul further emphasizes this, "Neither circumcision nor uncircumcision means anything; what counts is the new creation." The renewal of God's people has already begun.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>19</sup> Behold, I will do a new thing,  
Now it shall spring forth;  
Shall you not know it?  
I will even make a road in the wilderness  
And rivers in the desert. Isaiah 43:19

<sup>17</sup> Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new. 2 Corinthians 5:17

<sup>15</sup> For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but a new creation. Galatians 6:15

---

*Revelation 21:6*

*<sup>6</sup> And He said to me, "It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to him who thirsts."*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>3</sup> Therefore with joy you will draw water  
From the wells of salvation. Isaiah 12:3

<sup>1</sup> “Ho! Everyone who thirsts,  
Come to the waters;  
And you who have no money,  
Come, buy and eat.  
Yes, come, buy wine and milk  
Without money and without price. Isaiah 55:1

<sup>10</sup> Jesus answered and said to her, “If you knew the gift of God, and who it is who says to you, ‘Give Me a drink,’ you would have asked Him, and He would have given you living water.” John 4:10

<sup>1</sup> “Listen to Me, you who follow after righteousness,  
You who seek the LORD:  
Look to the rock from which you were hewn,  
And to the hole of the pit from which you were dug. Isaiah 51:1

<sup>6</sup> and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that are in it, the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there should be delay no longer, Revelation 10:6

<sup>17</sup> Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, “It is done!” Revelation 16:17

<sup>8</sup> “I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End,” says the Lord, “who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.” Revelation 1:8

<sup>13</sup> I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last.” Revelation 22:13

<sup>17</sup> for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes.” Revelation 7:17

<sup>17</sup> And the Spirit and the bride say, “Come!” And let him who hears say, “Come!” And let him who thirsts come. Whoever desires, let him take the water of life freely. Revelation 22:17

---

*Revelation 21:7*

*<sup>7</sup> He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>8</sup> I will bring them back,  
And they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem.  
They shall be My people  
And I will be their God,  
In truth and righteousness.’ Zechariah 8:8

<sup>10</sup> For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. Hebrews 8:10

---

*Revelation 21:8*

*<sup>8</sup> But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>9</sup> Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, 1 Corinthians 6:9

<sup>19</sup> Now the works of the flesh are evident, which are: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lewdness, Galatians 5:19

<sup>5</sup> For this you know, that no fornicator, unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God. Ephesians 5:5

<sup>9</sup> knowing this: that the law is not made for a righteous person, but for the lawless and insubordinate, for the ungodly and for sinners, for the unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, 1 Timothy 1:9

<sup>14</sup> Pursue peace with all people, and holiness, without which no one will see the Lord: Hebrews 12:14

---

*Revelation 21:9-10*

*<sup>9</sup> Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues came to me and talked with me, saying, “Come, I will show you the bride, the Lamb’s wife.” <sup>10</sup> And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,*

---

Another contrast! Just as Rome was the prostitute, reading the text in a very literal sense, Jerusalem is a bride and an image of God's people.

John mentions the names of the 12 tribes of Israel, 12 gates, and 12 apostles which are the foundations of this city.

In Torah, the priestly breastplate was square with 12 stones ([Exodus 28:16](#)). The Tabernacle altar was square ([Exodus 27:1, 30:2](#)). The Holy of Holies in Solomon's Temple was cubical ([1 Kings 6:20](#)), and [Ezekiel 45:2](#) depicts a temple with a square layout. [Revelation 21:15-17](#), tells us that the city was a geometrically perfect square, equal in every direction. When the angel measured it, the city was 144 cubits or 12 X 12.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>1</sup> Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous: seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them the wrath of God is complete. Revelation 15:1

<sup>7</sup> Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready." Revelation 19:7

<sup>2</sup> Then I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. Revelation 21:2

<sup>1</sup> "Now these are the names of the tribes: From the northern border along the road to Hethlon at the entrance of Hamath, to Hazar Enan, the border of Damascus northward, in the direction of Hamath, there shall be one section for Dan from its east to its west side; Ezekiel 48:1

<sup>2</sup> In the visions of God He took me into the land of Israel and set me on a very high mountain; on it toward the south was something like the structure of a city. Ezekiel 40:2

<sup>10</sup> I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet, Revelation 1:10

---

*Revelation 21:11*

*<sup>11</sup> having the glory of God. Her light was like a most precious stone, like a jasper stone, clear as crystal.*

---

<https://www.trishadishes.com/light-is/>

<https://www.trishadishes.com/light-from-darkness/>

## Related Scriptures

<sup>1</sup> Arise, shine;  
For your light has come!  
And the glory of the LORD is risen upon you. Isaiah 60:1

<sup>2</sup> And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east. His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with His glory. Ezekiel 43:2

<sup>8</sup> The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power, and no one was able to enter the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed. Revelation 15:8

<sup>23</sup> The city had no need of the sun or of the moon to shine in it, for the glory of God illuminated it. The Lamb is its light. Revelation 21:23

<sup>5</sup> There shall be no night there: They need no lamp nor light of the sun, for the Lord God gives them light. And they shall reign forever and ever. Revelation 22:5

---

*Revelation 21:12*

*<sup>12</sup> Also she had a great and high wall with twelve gates, and twelve angels at the gates, and names written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:*

---

The twelve tribes never cease to play an important role in God's story. In light of the New Covenant, the distinctions of the tribes are not eliminated but upheld.

The twelve gates (she'arim) of the heavenly Jerusalem that align to twelve tribes almost make it seem that each person who enters the city is destined to go through a designated gate.

Throughout history, Jerusalem's gates had names tied to their purpose or activity. There was a Fish Gate, Refuse Gate, Sheep Gate, Old Gate, Water Gate, Fountain Gate, Horse Gate, East Gate, Inspection Gate, etc. ([Nehemiah 2-3](#)) It's curious, but in antiquity, the only gate named after a tribe was Ephraim's Gate and Ephraim was omitted from the list of tribes in [Revelation 7](#).

As Jerusalem was destroyed and rebuilt, the gates would sometimes move location or get new names as their purposes changed.

Now, Zion Gate comes out toward Mt. Zion.

With twelve tribes and twelve gates, everyone has a place to go. In Jewish tradition, even non-Israelites have a share in the world to come. Through which gate would they enter the heavenly city? Certainly an argument can be made that it would be through the gate of Judah since the Messiah is from the tribe of Judah, and He is the reason they get to be there.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>31</sup> (the gates of the city shall be named after the tribes of Israel), the three gates northward: one gate for Reuben, one gate for Judah, and one gate for Levi; <sup>32</sup> on the east side, four thousand five hundred

cubits, three gates: one gate for Joseph, one gate for Benjamin, and one gate for Dan; <sup>33</sup> on the south side, measuring four thousand five hundred cubits, three gates: one gate for Simeon, one gate for Issachar, and one gate for Zebulun; <sup>34</sup> on the west side, four thousand five hundred cubits with their three gates: one gate for Gad, one gate for Asher, and one gate for Naphtali. Ezekiel 48:31-34

<sup>28</sup> Let them be blotted out of the book of the living,  
And not be written with the righteous. Psalms 69:28

<sup>1</sup> “At that time Michael shall stand up,  
The great prince who stands watch over the sons of your people;  
And there shall be a time of trouble,  
Such as never was since there was a nation,  
Even to that time.  
And at that time your people shall be delivered,  
Every one who is found written in the book. Daniel 12:1

---

*Revelation 21:13*

*<sup>13</sup> three gates on the east, three gates on the north, three gates on the south, and three gates on the west.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>31</sup> (the gates of the city shall be named after the tribes of Israel), the three gates northward: one gate for Reuben, one gate for Judah, and one gate for Levi; <sup>32</sup> on the east side, four thousand five hundred cubits, three gates: one gate for Joseph, one gate for Benjamin, and one gate for Dan; <sup>33</sup> on the south side, measuring four thousand five hundred cubits, three gates: one gate for Simeon, one gate for Issachar, and one gate for Zebulun; <sup>34</sup> on the west side, four thousand five hundred cubits with their three gates: one gate for Gad, one gate for Asher, and one gate for Naphtali. Ezekiel 48:31-34

---

*Revelation 21:14*

*<sup>14</sup> Now the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>18</sup> And I also say to you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build My church, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it. Matthew 16:18

<sup>29</sup> And I bestow upon you a kingdom, just as My Father bestowed one upon Me, <sup>30</sup> that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.” Luke 22:29-30

<sup>9</sup> and when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that had been given to me, they gave me and Barnabas the right hand of fellowship, that we should go to the Gentiles and they to the circumcised. Galatians 2:9

<sup>20</sup> having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief cornerstone, Ephesians 2:20

---

*Revelation 21:15-18*

*<sup>15</sup> And he who talked with me had a gold reed to measure the city, its gates, and its wall. <sup>16</sup> The city is laid out as a square; its length is as great as its breadth. And he measured the city with the reed: twelve thousand furlongs. Its length, breadth, and height are equal. <sup>17</sup> Then he measured its wall: one hundred and forty-four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of an angel. <sup>18</sup> The construction of its wall was of jasper; and the city was pure gold, like clear glass.*

*Revelation 21:15-18*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>3</sup> He took me there, and behold, there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of bronze. He had a line of flax and a measuring rod in his hand, and he stood in the gateway. Ezekiel 40:3

<sup>1</sup> Then I raised my eyes and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand. Zechariah 2:1

<sup>1</sup> Then I was given a reed like a measuring rod. And the angel stood, saying, “Rise and measure the temple of God, the altar, and those who worship there. Revelation 11:1

---

*Revelation 21:19-20*

*<sup>19</sup> The foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with all kinds of precious stones: the first foundation was jasper, the second sapphire, the third chalcedony, the fourth emerald, <sup>20</sup> the fifth sardonyx, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, and the twelfth amethyst.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>17</sup> And you shall put settings of stones in it, four rows of stones: The first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and an emerald; this shall be the first row; <sup>18</sup> the second row shall be a turquoise, a sapphire, and a diamond; <sup>19</sup> the third row, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst; <sup>20</sup> and the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper. They shall be set in gold settings. Exodus 28:17-20

<sup>11</sup> “O you afflicted one,  
Tossed with tempest, and not comforted,  
Behold, I will lay your stones with colorful gems,  
And lay your foundations with sapphires.

<sup>12</sup> I will make your pinnacles of rubies,  
Your gates of crystal,  
And all your walls of precious stones. Isaiah 54:11-12

<sup>13</sup> You were in Eden, the garden of God;  
Every precious stone was your covering:  
The sardius, topaz, and diamond,  
Beryl, onyx, and jasper,  
Sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold.  
The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes  
Was prepared for you on the day you were created. Ezekiel 28:13

---

*Revelation 21:21*

*<sup>21</sup> The twelve gates were twelve pearls: each individual gate was of one pearl. And the street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>45</sup> “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant seeking beautiful pearls, <sup>46</sup> who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had and bought it. Matthew 13:45-46

---

*Revelation 21:22*

*<sup>22</sup> But I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.*

---

Revelation chapter 21 has described New Jerusalem with precious stones and gates made from pearls, but the most remarkable part about the new city is that there is NO TEMPLE!

This verse has the feel that John is looking at where the temple should be and is amazed that he doesn't see it there, but also receives the revelation as to why it isn't there.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>2</sup> And Jesus said to them, "Do you not see all these things? Assuredly, I say to you, not one stone shall be left here upon another, that shall not be thrown down." Matthew 24:2

<sup>21</sup> Jesus said to her, "Woman, believe Me, the hour is coming when you will neither on this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, worship the Father. <sup>22</sup> You worship what you do not know; we know what we worship, for salvation is of the Jews. <sup>23</sup> But the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for the Father is seeking such to worship Him. John 4:21-23

---

### *Revelation 21:23*

*<sup>23</sup> The city had no need of the sun or of the moon to shine in it, for the glory of God illuminated it. The Lamb is its light.*

---

The Tent in the wilderness (mishkan) and later the Jerusalem Temple (mikdash) both served as places of intersection between the Holy God and Israel. Now in this new and perfect world, the divine presence is all-encompassing and non-segregated. The idea of a Temple as a specific and finite location is counterintuitive and anticlimactic. We won't need to visit a temple to be in the presence of God.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>3</sup> The land shall be entirely emptied and utterly plundered,  
For the LORD has spoken this word. Isaiah 24:3

<sup>23</sup> Then the moon will be disgraced  
And the sun ashamed;  
For the LORD of hosts will reign  
On Mount Zion and in Jerusalem  
And before His elders, gloriously. Isaiah 24:23

<sup>19</sup> "The sun shall no longer be your light by day,  
Nor for brightness shall the moon give light to you;  
But the LORD will be to you an everlasting light,  
And your God your glory.

<sup>20</sup> Your sun shall no longer go down,

Nor shall your moon withdraw itself;  
For the LORD will be your everlasting light,  
And the days of your mourning shall be ended. Isaiah 60:19-20

<sup>35</sup> All the way around shall be eighteen thousand cubits; and the name of the city from that day shall be: THE LORD IS THERE.” Ezekiel 48:35

<sup>25</sup> Its gates shall not be shut at all by day (there shall be no night there). Revelation 21:25

<sup>5</sup> There shall be no night there: They need no lamp nor light of the sun, for the Lord God gives them light. And they shall reign forever and ever. Revelation 22:5

---

*Revelation 21:24*

*<sup>24</sup> And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in its light, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honor into it.*

---

<sup>3</sup> The Gentiles shall come to your light,  
And kings to the brightness of your rising.  
<sup>4</sup> “Lift up your eyes all around, and see:  
They all gather together, they come to you;  
Your sons shall come from afar,  
And your daughters shall be nursed at your side.  
<sup>5</sup> Then you shall see and become radiant,  
And your heart shall swell with joy;  
Because the abundance of the sea shall be turned to you,  
The wealth of the Gentiles shall come to you. Isaiah 60:3-5

<sup>12</sup> For thus says the LORD:  
“Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river,  
And the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream.  
Then you shall feed;  
On her sides shall you be carried,  
And be dandled on her knees. Isaiah 66:12

---

*Revelation 21:25-26*

*<sup>25</sup> Its gates shall not be shut at all by day (there shall be no night there). <sup>26</sup> And they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>11</sup> Therefore your gates shall be open continually;  
They shall not be shut day or night,  
That men may bring to you the wealth of the Gentiles,  
And their kings in procession. Isaiah 60:11

<sup>20</sup> Your sun shall no longer go down,  
Nor shall your moon withdraw itself;  
For the LORD will be your everlasting light,  
And the days of your mourning shall be ended. Isaiah 60:20

<sup>7</sup> It shall be one day  
Which is known to the LORD—  
Neither day nor night.  
But at evening time it shall happen  
That it will be light.

<sup>8</sup> And in that day it shall be  
That living waters shall flow from Jerusalem,  
Half of them toward the eastern sea  
And half of them toward the western sea;  
In both summer and winter it shall occur.

<sup>9</sup> And the LORD shall be King over all the earth.  
In that day it shall be—  
“The LORD is one,”  
And His name one.

<sup>10</sup> All the land shall be turned into a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem. Jerusalem shall be raised up and inhabited in her place from Benjamin’s Gate to the place of the First Gate and the Corner Gate, and from the Tower of Hananel to the king’s winepresses.

<sup>11</sup> The people shall dwell in it;  
And no longer shall there be utter destruction,  
But Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

<sup>12</sup> And this shall be the plague with which the LORD will strike all the people who fought against Jerusalem:  
Their flesh shall dissolve while they stand on their feet,  
Their eyes shall dissolve in their sockets,  
And their tongues shall dissolve in their mouths.

<sup>13</sup> It shall come to pass in that day  
That a great panic from the LORD will be among them.  
Everyone will seize the hand of his neighbor,  
And raise his hand against his neighbor’s hand;

<sup>14</sup> Judah also will fight at Jerusalem.  
And the wealth of all the surrounding nations  
Shall be gathered together:  
Gold, silver, and apparel in great abundance.

<sup>15</sup> Such also shall be the plague

On the horse and the mule,  
On the camel and the donkey,  
And on all the cattle that will be in those camps.  
So shall this plague be.

The Nations Worship the King

<sup>16</sup> And it shall come to pass that everyone who is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. <sup>17</sup> And it shall be that whichever of the families of the earth do not come up to Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, on them there will be no rain. <sup>18</sup> If the family of Egypt will not come up and enter in, they shall have no rain; they shall receive the plague with which the LORD strikes the nations who do not come up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. <sup>19</sup> This shall be the punishment of Egypt and the punishment of all the nations that do not come up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

<sup>20</sup> In that day "HOLINESS TO THE LORD" shall be engraved on the bells of the horses. The pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. <sup>21</sup> Yes, every pot in Jerusalem and Judah shall be holiness to the LORD of hosts. Everyone who sacrifices shall come and take them and cook in them. In that day there shall no longer be a Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts. Zechariah 14:7-21

<sup>24</sup> And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in its light, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honor into it. Revelation 21:24

---

*Revelation 21:27*

*<sup>27</sup> But there shall by no means enter it anything that defiles, or causes an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>8</sup> A highway shall be there, and a road,  
And it shall be called the Highway of Holiness.  
The unclean shall not pass over it,  
But it shall be for others.  
Whoever walks the road, although a fool,  
Shall not go astray. Isaiah 35:8

<sup>1</sup> Awake, awake!  
Put on your strength, O Zion;  
Put on your beautiful garments,  
O Jerusalem, the holy city!  
For the uncircumcised and the unclean  
Shall no longer come to you. Isaiah 52:1

<sup>21</sup> Also your people shall all be righteous;  
They shall inherit the land forever,  
The branch of My planting,  
The work of My hands,  
That I may be glorified. Isaiah 60:21

<sup>17</sup> “So you shall know that I am the LORD your God,  
Dwelling in Zion My holy mountain.  
Then Jerusalem shall be holy,  
And no aliens shall ever pass through her again.” Joel 3:17

<sup>3</sup> And I urge you also, true companion, help these women who labored with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and the rest of my fellow workers, whose names are in the Book of Life. Philippians 4:3

## Chapter 22

---

### *Revelation 22:1*

*<sup>1</sup> And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of God and of the Lamb.*

---

A pervasive symbol across Jewish literature is the connection between water and life. It's an easy association to make for people living in arid climates of the Middle East especially where the rivers are scarce.

Unlike many cities across the world, Jerusalem does not have a river. All that changes in the new world of [Revelation 22](#).

[John 7:37](#) "On the last day of the feast, the great day Jesus stood up and cried out, 'If anyone thirsts, let him come to me and drink.'" These words were spoken during the celebration of Sukkot (Tabernacles). For six days, a procession taking water from Siloam to the top of Moriah took place in Jerusalem Temple. On the seventh day, it was repeated seven times. In John's gospel, Jesus declares that he is the source. [John 7:38](#), "Whoever believes in me, as the Scripture has said, 'Out of his womb will flow rivers of living waters'".

In John's gospel, Jesus (the Lamb) is portrayed as both the Tabernacle ([John 1:14](#)) and the Temple ([John 2:13-25](#)). Of the four canonical Gospels, John is the most Temple-oriented. Festival of Sukkot is the picture of the age to come in Jewish tradition. John, the Gospel writer, is most likely the same person who authored the Book of Revelation with its glorious visions of the "river of life" and the whole earth becoming one gigantic temple which is the place of dwelling of God with His people.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>4</sup> There is a river whose streams shall make glad the city of God,  
The holy place of the tabernacle of the Most High. Psalms 46:4

<sup>1</sup> Then he brought me back to the door of the temple; and there was water, flowing from under the threshold of the temple toward the east, for the front of the temple faced east; the water was flowing from under the right side of the temple, south of the altar. Ezekiel 47:1

<sup>7</sup> It shall be one day  
Which is known to the LORD—  
Neither day nor night.  
But at evening time it shall happen  
That it will be light.

<sup>8</sup> And in that day it shall be  
That living waters shall flow from Jerusalem,  
Half of them toward the eastern sea  
And half of them toward the western sea;  
In both summer and winter it shall occur. Zechariah 14:7-8

<sup>22</sup> Then the LORD God said, “Behold, the man has become like one of Us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put out his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever” — <sup>23</sup> therefore the LORD God sent him out of the garden of Eden to till the ground from which he was taken. <sup>24</sup> So He drove out the man; and He placed cherubim at the east of the garden of Eden, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life. Genesis 3:22-24

<sup>7</sup> When I returned, there, along the bank of the river, were very many trees on one side and the other. Ezekiel 47:7

<sup>1</sup> Then he brought me back to the door of the temple; and there was water, flowing from under the threshold of the temple toward the east, for the front of the temple faced east; the water was flowing from under the right side of the temple, south of the altar. <sup>2</sup> He brought me out by way of the north gate, and led me around on the outside to the outer gateway that faces east; and there was water, running out on the right side.

<sup>3</sup> And when the man went out to the east with the line in his hand, he measured one thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the water came up to my ankles. <sup>4</sup> Again he measured one thousand and brought me through the waters; the water came up to my knees. Again he measured one thousand and brought me through; the water came up to my waist. <sup>5</sup> Again he measured one thousand, and it was a river that I could not cross; for the water was too deep, water in which one must swim, a river that could not be crossed. <sup>6</sup> He said to me, “Son of man, have you seen this?” Then he brought me and returned me to the bank of the river.

<sup>7</sup> When I returned, there, along the bank of the river, were very many trees on one side and the other.

<sup>8</sup> Then he said to me: “This water flows toward the eastern region, goes down into the valley, and enters the sea. When it reaches the sea, its waters are healed. <sup>9</sup> And it shall be that every living thing that moves, wherever the rivers go, will live. There will be a very great multitude of fish, because

these waters go there; for they will be healed, and everything will live wherever the river goes. <sup>10</sup> It shall be that fishermen will stand by it from En Gedi to En Eglaim; they will be places for spreading their nets. Their fish will be of the same kinds as the fish of the Great Sea, exceedingly many. <sup>11</sup> But its swamps and marshes will not be healed; they will be given over to salt. <sup>12</sup> Along the bank of the river, on this side and that, will grow all kinds of trees used for food; their leaves will not wither, and their fruit will not fail. They will bear fruit every month, because their water flows from the sanctuary. Their fruit will be for food, and their leaves for medicine.” Ezekiel 47:1-12

---

*Revelation 22:2*

*<sup>2</sup> In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life, which bore twelve fruits, each tree yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.*

---

John mentions a tree bearing 12 kinds of fruit beside the river of life. This tree is a source of healing.

The 2nd Book of Enoch also speaks of four rivers in the third heaven with the tree of life there in the midst of them.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>12</sup> Along the bank of the river, on this side and that, will grow all kinds of trees used for food; their leaves will not wither, and their fruit will not fail. They will bear fruit every month, because their water flows from the sanctuary. Their fruit will be for food, and their leaves for medicine.” Ezekiel 47:12

<sup>9</sup> And out of the ground the LORD God made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight and good for food. The tree of life was also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. Genesis 2:9

<sup>7</sup> “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God.” ’ Revelation 2:7

---

*Revelation 22:3*

*<sup>3</sup> And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>11</sup> The people shall dwell in it;  
And no longer shall there be utter destruction,  
But Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited. Zechariah 14:11

<sup>35</sup> All the way around shall be eighteen thousand cubits; and the name of the city from that day shall be: THE LORD IS THERE.” Ezekiel 48:35

<sup>17</sup> Then to Adam He said, “Because you have heeded the voice of your wife, and have eaten from the tree of which I commanded you, saying, ‘You shall not eat of it’:

“Cursed is the ground for your sake;

In toil you shall eat of it

All the days of your life.

<sup>18</sup> Both thorns and thistles it shall bring forth for you,

And you shall eat the herb of the field.

<sup>19</sup> In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread

Till you return to the ground,

For out of it you were taken;

For dust you are,

And to dust you shall return.” Genesis 3:17-19

Deuteronomy 28

---

### *Revelation 22:4*

*<sup>4</sup> They shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads.*

---

The broad idea of this vision is that the temporary is replaced by the ultimate, a perfect eternity. When God and His Lamb were not dwelling with their people on earth, there was a need for artificial light through the celestial bodies and stars. We will no longer need them since God and the Lamb are now dwelling with their people on earth. Two things will characterize God's people from then on: 1) They will see God face to face, and 2) They will be marked with His name forever.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>15</sup> As for me, I will see Your face in righteousness;  
I shall be satisfied when I awake in Your likeness. Psalms 17:15

<sup>2</sup> My soul thirsts for God, for the living God.  
When shall I come and appear before God? Psalms 42:2

<sup>8</sup> Blessed are the pure in heart,  
For they shall see God. Matthew 5:8

<sup>12</sup> For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I shall know just as I also am known. 1 Corinthians 13:12

<sup>2</sup> Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is. 1 John 3:2

---

*Revelation 22:5*

*<sup>5</sup> There shall be no night there: They need no lamp nor light of the sun, for the Lord God gives them light. And they shall reign forever and ever.*

---

#5457 phos = to shine or make manifest especially by rays; luminousness

- light as seen by the eye & metaphorically as reaching the mind

a: [Matthew 6:22](#) Light requires an organ adapted for its reception

b: Where the eye is absent, or where it has become impaired from any cause, light is useless.

c: [1 Corinthians 2:14](#) Man, naturally (fleshly), is incapable of receiving spiritual light inasmuch as he lacks the capacity for spiritual things

d: [Luke 16:8](#) Hence, believers are called "sons of light" not just because they have received a revelation from God, but because in the New Birth they have received the spiritual capacity for it.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>19</sup> "The sun shall no longer be your light by day,  
Nor for brightness shall the moon give light to you;  
But the LORD will be to you an everlasting light,  
And your God your glory. Isaiah 60:19

<sup>9</sup> For with You is the fountain of life;  
In Your light we see light. Psalms 36:9

<sup>18</sup> But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.' Daniel 7:18

<sup>22</sup> until the Ancient of Days came, and a judgment was made in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came for the saints to possess the kingdom. Daniel 7:22

<sup>27</sup> Then the kingdom and dominion,  
And the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven,  
Shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High.  
His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,  
And all dominions shall serve and obey Him.' Daniel 7:27

<sup>28</sup> So Jesus said to them, “Assuredly I say to you, that in the regeneration, when the Son of Man sits on the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Matthew 19:28

<sup>17</sup> For if by the one man’s offense death reigned through the one, much more those who receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness will reign in life through the One, Jesus Christ.) Romans 5:17

<sup>12</sup> If we endure,  
We shall also reign with Him.  
If we deny Him,  
He also will deny us. 2 Timothy 2:12

<sup>11</sup> For the LORD God is a sun and shield;  
The LORD will give grace and glory;  
No good thing will He withhold  
From those who walk uprightly. Psalms 84:11

<sup>23</sup> Then the moon will be disgraced  
And the sun ashamed;  
For the LORD of hosts will reign  
On Mount Zion and in Jerusalem  
And before His elders, gloriously. Isaiah 24:23

---

*Revelation 22:6-8*

<sup>6</sup> *Then he said to me, “These words are faithful and true.” And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent His angel to show His servants the things which must shortly take place.*

<sup>7</sup> *“Behold, I am coming quickly! Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book.”*

<sup>8</sup> *Now I, John, saw and heard these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel who showed me these things.*

---

According to John, the fulfillment of the prophecy is not for some distant future far removed, but it's near. Those who hear the words of these prophetic visions must understand that these words are addressed to them. For each one of us, we must know that our salvation is coming soon because our Lord will not hesitate to act on our behalf. So, in some ways, we should take these words as coming true for us today.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>37</sup> “For yet a little while,  
And He who is coming will come and will not tarry. Hebrews 10:37

<sup>9</sup> Then he said to me, “Write: Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!” And he said to me, “These are the true sayings of God.” Revelation 19:9

<sup>1</sup> The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show His servants—things which must shortly take place. And He sent and signified it by His angel to His servant John, Revelation 1:1

<sup>11</sup> Behold, I am coming quickly! Hold fast what you have, that no one may take your crown. Revelation 3:11

<sup>3</sup> Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time is near. Revelation 1:3

<sup>10</sup> And I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, “See that you do not do that! I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.” Revelation 19:10

---

### *Revelation 22:9-11*

*<sup>9</sup> Then he said to me, “See that you do not do that. For I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren the prophets, and of those who keep the words of this book. Worship God.” <sup>10</sup> And he said to me, “Do not seal the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is at hand. <sup>11</sup> He who is unjust, let him be unjust still; he who is filthy, let him be filthy still; he who is righteous, let him be righteous still; he who is holy, let him be holy still.”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>10</sup> And I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, “See that you do not do that! I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.” Revelation 19:10

<sup>26</sup> “And the vision of the evenings and mornings  
Which was told is true;  
Therefore seal up the vision,  
For it refers to many days in the future.” Daniel 8:26

<sup>4</sup> “But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase.” Daniel 12:4

<sup>9</sup> And he said, “Go your way, Daniel, for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. <sup>10</sup> Many shall be purified, made white, and refined, but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand. Daniel 12:9-10

<sup>27</sup> But when I speak with you, I will open your mouth, and you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD.' He who hears, let him hear; and he who refuses, let him refuse; for they are a rebellious house. Ezekiel 3:27

<sup>4</sup> Now when the seven thunders uttered their voices, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, "Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and do not write them." Revelation 10:4

<sup>3</sup> Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time is near. Revelation 1:3

---

*Revelation 22:12-13*

*<sup>12</sup> "And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to his work. <sup>13</sup> I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last."*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>12</sup> Also to You, O Lord, belongs mercy;  
For You render to each one according to his work. Psalms 62:12

<sup>10</sup> Behold, the Lord GOD shall come with a strong hand,  
And His arm shall rule for Him;  
Behold, His reward is with Him,  
And His work before Him. Isaiah 40:10

<sup>11</sup> Indeed the LORD has proclaimed  
To the end of the world:  
"Say to the daughter of Zion,  
'Surely your salvation is coming;  
Behold, His reward is with Him,  
And His work before Him.' " Isaiah 62:11

<sup>12</sup> And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books. Revelation 20:12

<sup>4</sup> Who has performed and done it,  
Calling the generations from the beginning?  
'I, the LORD, am the first;  
And with the last I am He.' " Isaiah 41:4

---

*Revelation 22:14*

*<sup>14</sup> Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>30</sup> The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life,  
And he who wins souls is wise. Proverbs 11:30

<sup>12</sup> Blessed is he who waits, and comes to the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days.  
Daniel 12:12

<sup>24</sup> Now he who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. And by this we know that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given us. 1 John 3:24

<sup>9</sup> And out of the ground the LORD God made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight and good for food. The tree of life was also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. Genesis 2:9

---

*Revelation 22:15*

*<sup>15</sup> But outside are dogs and sorcerers and sexually immoral and murderers and idolaters, and whoever loves and practices a lie.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>12</sup> But the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into outer darkness. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.” Matthew 8:12

<sup>9</sup> Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, 1 Corinthians 6:9

<sup>19</sup> Now the works of the flesh are evident, which are: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lewdness, Galatians 5:19

<sup>6</sup> Because of these things the wrath of God is coming upon the sons of disobedience, Colossians 3:6

<sup>18</sup> You shall not bring the wages of a harlot or the price of a dog to the house of the LORD your God for any vowed offering, for both of these are an abomination to the LORD your God. Deuteronomy 23:18

<sup>6</sup> “Do not give what is holy to the dogs; nor cast your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn and tear you in pieces. Matthew 7:6

<sup>2</sup> Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the mutilation! Philippians 3:2

<sup>8</sup> But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.” Revelation 21:8

---

*Revelation 22:16*

*<sup>16</sup> “I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things in the churches. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, the Bright and Morning Star.”*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>12</sup> “When your days are fulfilled and you rest with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you, who will come from your body, and I will establish his kingdom. 2 Samuel 7:12

<sup>7</sup> Of the increase of His government and peace  
There will be no end,  
Upon the throne of David and over His kingdom,  
To order it and establish it with judgment and justice  
From that time forward, even forever.  
The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this. Isaiah 9:7

<sup>5</sup> “Behold, the days are coming,” says the LORD,  
“That I will raise to David a Branch of righteousness;  
A King shall reign and prosper,  
And execute judgment and righteousness in the earth. Jeremiah 23:5

<sup>17</sup> “I see Him, but not now;  
I behold Him, but not near;  
A Star shall come out of Jacob;  
A Scepter shall rise out of Israel,  
And batter the brow of Moab,  
And destroy all the sons of tumult. Numbers 24:17

<sup>78</sup> Through the tender mercy of our God,  
With which the Dayspring from on high has visited us; Luke 1:78

<sup>19</sup> And so we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts; 2 Peter 1:19

<sup>1</sup> There shall come forth a Rod from the stem of Jesse,  
And a Branch shall grow out of his roots. Isaiah 11:1

<sup>10</sup> “And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse,  
Who shall stand as a banner to the people;  
For the Gentiles shall seek Him,  
And His resting place shall be glorious.” Isaiah 11:10

<sup>12</sup> Then speak to him, saying, ‘Thus says the LORD of hosts, saying:  
“Behold, the Man whose name is the BRANCH!  
From His place He shall branch out,  
And He shall build the temple of the LORD; Zechariah 6:12

<sup>1</sup> The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show His servants—things which must shortly take place. And He sent and signified it by His angel to His servant John, Revelation 1:1

<sup>5</sup> But one of the elders said to me, “Do not weep. Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has prevailed to open the scroll and to loose its seven seals.” Revelation 5:5

---

*Revelation 22:17*

*<sup>17</sup> And the Spirit and the bride say, “Come!” And let him who hears say, “Come!”  
And let him who thirsts come. Whoever desires, let him take the water of life  
freely.*

---

The Spirit and the Bride begin to call upon Jesus to come quickly. Those who hear this heavenly interaction between God Himself, Christ Jesus, Spirit, and the Bride are expected to join with their voices to this chorus of faith. This call is not that different from "Your kingdom come, Your will be done..." It's a heart's cry for swift redemption of all creation.

## Related Scriptures

<sup>1</sup> “Ho! Everyone who thirsts,  
Come to the waters;  
And you who have no money,  
Come, buy and eat.  
Yes, come, buy wine and milk  
Without money and without price. Isaiah 55:1

<sup>2</sup> Then I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. Revelation 21:2

<sup>9</sup> Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues came to me and talked with me, saying, “Come, I will show you the bride, the Lamb’s wife.” Revelation 21:9

<sup>6</sup> And He said to me, “It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to him who thirsts. Revelation 21:6

---

*Revelation 22:18*

*<sup>18</sup> For I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds to these things, God will add to him the plagues that are written in this book;*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>2</sup> You shall not add to the word which I command you, nor take from it, that you may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you. Deuteronomy 4:2

<sup>32</sup> “Whatever I command you, be careful to observe it; you shall not add to it nor take away from it. Deuteronomy 12:32

<sup>6</sup> Do not add to His words,  
Lest He rebuke you, and you be found a liar. Proverbs 30:6

---

*Revelation 22:19*

*<sup>19</sup> and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the Book of Life, from the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.*

---

## Related Scriptures

<sup>33</sup> And the LORD said to Moses, “Whoever has sinned against Me, I will blot him out of My book. Exodus 32:33

<sup>28</sup> Let them be blotted out of the book of the living,  
And not be written with the righteous. Psalms 69:28

---

Revelation 22:20-21

<sup>20</sup> *He who testifies to these things says, "Surely I am coming quickly."  
Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus!*

<sup>21</sup> *The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.*

---

## Resources

### Israel Bible Center: Revelation in Its Jewish Context

The screenshot shows the website for the Israel Bible Center. The header includes the logo and name in Hebrew and English, along with navigation links: 'Browse', 'Learning Paths', 'Explore', and 'About Us'. A search icon and a user profile picture are also visible. The main content area features the course title 'Revelation in Its Jewish Context IV' and the instructor's name, Dr. Elyahu Lizorkin-Eyzenberg. A progress indicator shows '100%'. Below this, there is a video player showing a woman in a white dress, with a text overlay from Revelation 12:1-2. To the right of the video is a list of course modules, each with a checkmark, title, and duration. A 'Support' button is located at the bottom right of the page.

ISRAEL BIBLE CENTER  
מכון התנ"ך בישראל  
By @teacher

Browse ▾ Learning Paths Explore ▾ About Us ▾

Home > Courses > Visions of the Divine > Revelation in Its Jewish Context IV

## Revelation in Its Jewish Context IV

Dr. Elyahu Lizorkin-Eyzenberg, Professor of Ancient Cultures and Head of School

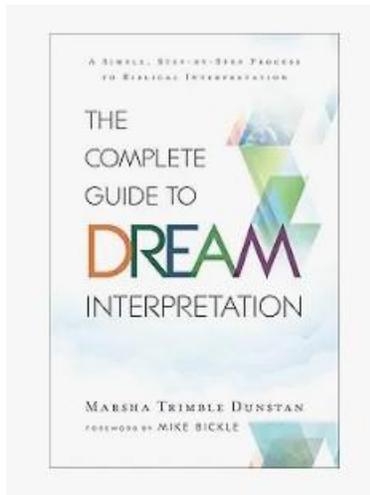
100%

Chapter twelve of Revelation begins with the appearance of a great sign in heaven: "...a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars; and she was pregnant, and she cried out, being in labor

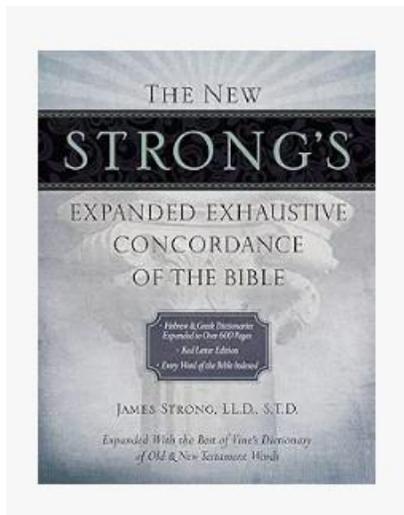
- ✓ 01. The Vision of the Woman 10:48
- ✓ 02. The Woman Clothed with The Sun 16:09
- ✓ 03. The War with The Dragon 11:28
- ✓ 04. The Overview of Daniel 23:50
- ✓ 05. The Reign of the Beast 22:42

Support

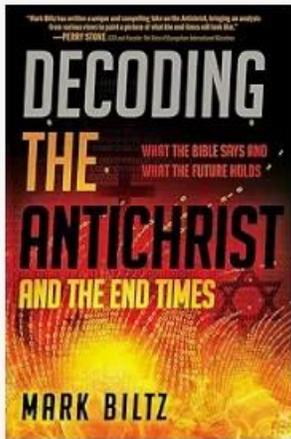
## The Complete Guide to Dream Interpretation by Marsha Trimble Dunstan



## Strong's Concordance



## Decoding the Antichrist by Mark Biltz



## Joseph Morris Ministries: End of Days Updates

<https://edu.josephmorris.com/>



## My Youtube End Times Playlist

<https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PL85dqCRO2t7ynZccjmbV7dpzTMgNVkG6y>